

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

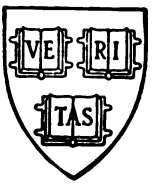
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

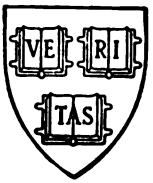
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

ERMAN'S EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

TRANSLATED BY

JAMES HENRY BREASTED.

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

WITH

TABLE OF SIGNS, BIBLIOGRAPHY,

EXERCISES FOR READING

AND

GLOSSARY

BY

ADOLF ERMAN.

TRANSLATED

BY

JAMES HENRY BREASTED.

WILLIAMS AND NORGATE,
14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON
AND 20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.
1894.

2243.24.1

Harvard College Library
Sept. 8, 1913
Bequest of
Jeremiah Curtin

Authorized Translation.

AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

As the outgrowth of practical academic instruction, this book is designed to facilitate as far as possible, for the beginner, the acquisition of the Egyptian language and writing, and is also intended for those who must dispense with the assistance of a teacher in the study. It aims to acquaint the learner with those grammatical phenomena which are well established, and which must guide us in the interpretation of texts. It further aims to afford him as correct a picture as possible of the general structure of the Egyptian language.

For those who are familiar with the peculiar situation of Egyptian philology, I need not premise with the remark, that something else is necessary to the study of Egyptian grammar if it is to be at all a fruitful study, viz. the simultaneous acquisition of Coptic. One who is not familiar with this, the only phase of the Egyptian language which we really understand, will never properly comprehend it in its older

periods, nor, at the most ever attain more than a
ficial capacity for reading Egyptian texts by
would therefore request the student of my l
work through Steindorff's Coptic Grammar—
parallel with this—and especially, to note a
constant cross references in both.

The selection and limitation of the gram
material offered especial difficulty. The E
language as we find it, presents quite differen
of development, and even leaving Late Egypt
still later idioms out of account, fifteen l
years of the history of the language still re
be dealt with. These difficulties have been su
ted by relegating to certain paragraphs (A
the peculiarities of the ancient religious lit
and the inscriptions of the old empire on the o
and those of the popular language of the
empire on the other. The paragraphs theref
with what may be called the classic langu
language of the inscriptions and poems of the
empire, with which the idiom later employed
learned and official language is practically i
The material in the chrestomathy is also tak
texts of this character in order that the begin
accustom himself to their linguistic usage a
cially to their consistent orthography. I ha

to facilitate the understanding of the chrestomathy by division into sentences, clear print and explanatory remarks.

In the use of the book it has seemed to me that the beginner should first familiarize himself with the most important paragraphs, designated by an asterisk, and should then work through the first part of the Chrestomathy. If in doing this he not only looks up the paragraphs indicated, but also tries to form a connected idea of the sections of the grammar thus referred to, he will then be sufficiently advanced to take hold of the second part of the chrestomathy, where as a rule he must recognize the grammatical forms for himself. The appendix to the chrestomathy contains the most important of the formularies from the list which must now be mastered, in order to understand Egyptian inscriptions correctly.

It further behoves me to state, that in this book, much which is not so designated unboubtedly belongs to Steindorff and Sethe. But we have so often discussed these things among ourselves, that we could not separate our "intellectual property" even if we deemed it at all important to do so.

SÜDENDE, August 19th, 1893.

ADOLF ERMAN.

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

The peculiar difficulties experienced by the tran lator, in transferring into English the results of tl grammatical investigations of his honored teache Prof. Erman, render a word of explanation necessar These difficulties were due firstly, to the unique chara ter of the language investigated, and secondly to the fa that the new science of Egyptian Grammar, as it h: been created by the German grammatical school the last fifteen years, does not yet exist in English

* The above statement may seem strange to one who kno that the grammar of Le Page Renouf was reedited in 1889 ("A Elementary Grammar of the Ancient Egyptian Language" by Le Page Renouf, Bagster & Sons, London, 2nd. ed.). But tl venerable scholar, the Nestor of English Egyptologists, has n followed the modern development in Egyptian grammar. His bo is therefore entirely obsolete. Ex. gr. on p. 1 you will find t Egyptian consonants *i*, *ȝ*, *ꜥ* &c. classified under a list of vowe and the statement added, that the "vowels were very commor omitted", and this about a system of orthography exclusive consonantal (with the exception of one or two doubtful ending On p. 50 the *ỉn* of the *ỉn*-form of the verb is stated to be in parable from the subject and separable from the verb, an asserti in direct contradiction of the facts, and due to a confusion wi

There were therefore no *termini technici* of Egyptian grammar ready at hand in English. The ready facility with which the German lends itself to the expression of compound ideas in one word, is entirely foreign to English and the peculiar phenomena for which a felicitous compound was always ready in the flexile German were sometimes the despair of the

---

the particle *in*. Or turn to p. 18 where the absolute pronoun *st* is called a suffix, the author being misled by the confusion purely orthographic in late and corrupt texts, between *st*, *sn* and *s*, for in the classic language *st* is always used absolutely, i. e. separably. In the same chapter one searches in vain for any paradigm of the old absolute pronouns. Those of the 1 c. and 3 m. s. are incidentally mentioned, the latter being called an "independent personal pronoun", but the 2 m. s., 2 f. s., 3 f. s., and *all* the plurals are wanting. But to enumerate forms and phenomena unknown to this grammar would be to repeat a large portion of the work here translated. Further, though Mr. Le Page Renouf has stated in his "Concluding Observations" that the Egyptian language suffered many changes during its enormously long history, no hint of these changes appears in the treatment of grammatical forms and syntax. The entire treatise is therefore as reasonable as would be a grammar, which, without any distinction of time, should present the forms of Latin and its offspring Italian in heterogeneous combination from the Augustan age down to the present day. If the end of the period thus included were two thousand years removed from us, the parallel would be complete and it could be stated with impunity that the Latin article was *il* and that the Italian nouns were comprised in five terminationally inflected declensions. In France the new science is equally disregarded, as the recent "Manuel de la Langue égyptienne" of Victor Loret may testify.

translator. It is hoped, however, that such terms have been made at least intelligible to the English reading student and the indulgence of the reader is craved wherever felicitous English has been sacrificed for the sake of clearness. One word has been coined, viz. "substantivized", being simply the transferred German "substantivirte". With the translation "uninflected passive" for the German "endungsloses Passiv" the writer was not at all satisfied, but could find nothing better and after consultation with the author, it stands. The term "pseudoparticiple" is another directly transferred word for which nothing better could be found; it is, both in conjugation and meaning, very similar to the Assyrian "permansive", but to have used this term would have been a liberty not justified in translating.

It only remains to be hoped that the results, achieved within the last fifteen years, which render the grammatical structure of the ancient Egyptian tolerably intelligible, and which are herewith presented for the first time in English, may be as interesting and instructive to the English and American student as they have been to the translator, from the lips of the man to whom they are almost solely due.

BERLIN, Nov. 11th, 1893.

JAMES HENRY BREASTED.

CONTENTS.

GRAMMAR.

	§§
INTRODUCTION.	1—3
ORTHOGRAPHY AND PHONETICS.	
1. In general.	4—12
2. Phonetic Signs.	
a. The Alphabet.	13—27
b. Special Points in Phonetics.	28—31
c. Syllabic Signs.	32—35
3. Ideograms.	36—44
4. Determinatives.	45—52
5. Orthography.	
a. In general	53
b. Orthography of the Ideograms.	54—58
c. Purely phonetic Orthography.	59—62
d. Abbreviations.	63—68
e. Inversion of the Order of Words.	69
f. Unusual Styles of Orthography.	70—71
6. Rules for Transliteration	72
PRONOUNS.	
1. Personal Pronoun.	
a. Personal suffixes.	73—79
b. Old Absolute Pronoun.	80—83
c. Later Absolute Pronoun.	84
d. Expression for "self".	85

§§

2. Demonstrative Pronoun.

a. Forms with m. *p*- f. *t*-. . . . . 86—90
b. Forms with *n*-. . . . . 91—94

NOUNS.

1. Substantives.

a. Expression of Gender. . . . . 95—98
b. Forms of the Substantive. . . . . 99—103
c. Expression of Number.
α. Plural. . . . . 104—106
β. Dual. . . . . 107—109
γ. Use of the Singular, Plural, Dual. . . . 110—112
d. The Article. . . . . 113—116
e. The Absolute Substantive. . . . . 117—118
f. Apposition and Coordination. . . . . 119—121
g. The Genetive.
α. Direct Genetive. . . . . 122—124
β. Genetive with *n*. . . . . 125—127

2. Adjectives
a. Adjectives without Ending. . . . . 128—131
b. Adjectives in *ĭ*. . . . . 132—137
c. Appendix (*ĭrĭ, ĭmy, ns*). . . . . 138—139

3. Numerals.
a. Real Numerals . . . . . 140—145
b. Appendix to the Numeral. . . . . 146—147

VERBS.

1. In general.

a. The Classes of the Verb.
α. Usual Classes. . . . . 148—154
β. Rare Classes and Irregular Verbs. . . . . 155—160
γ. The Causative. 161
b. Voice. 162
c. Expression of the Subject (Inflection). . . . 163—169

2. Usual Inflection.
a. In general. . . . . 170—171

§§

b. The Formation *sdmf.*

a. The Forms of the First Group.

A. Its Formation. . . . . 172—173

B. Use as Indicative. . . . . 174—176

C. In the Conditional sentence . . . . . 177—178

D. As a Subjunctive. . . . . 179—180

E. In a Final Clause. 181

F. As an Optative. . . . . 182—183

β. The Forms of the Second Group.

A. Its Formation. . . . . 184—186

B. Use as an Indicative. 187

C. In Conditional Clauses. 188

D. Dependent upon Verbs. 189

E. Dependent upon Prepositions. 190

γ. Appendix. . . . . 191—193

c. The *n*-Form *sdmnf.*

a. Its Formation. . . . . 194—195

β. Its Use. . . . . 196—199

d. The *in*-Form *sdmìnf.* . . . . . 200—203

e. The *ḫr*-Form *sdmḫrf.* . . . . . 204—205

3. The Uninflected Passive. . . . . 206—207

4. Old Inflection. (Pseudoparticiple.)

a. Its Formation. . . . . 208—215

b. Its Use.

a. In the Active-Transitive Form. 216

β. In the Passive-Intransitive Form. . . . . 217—219

5. Compounds with Forms of the Usual Inflection.

a. Introduced by "it is".

a. The Forms *ìw sdmf* and *ìw sdmnf.* . . . 220—222

β. With the Auxiliary Verb *wn.* 223

b. With Double Subject.

a. ìwf sdmf. . . . . . 224—227

β. The Forms *wnf sdmf* and *wnìnf sdmf.* . . 228

γ. The Form *ḫrf sdmf.* 229

§§

c. With a Verb of Motion.

a. With *ḫnCn* and *ḫnC*. . . . . 230—234

β. With *in*, *prn* and *iw*. . . . . 235—236

d. The Form *sdmf pw*. 237

6. Compounds with *ir* "make". . . . . 238—239

7. Compounds with the Pseudoparticiple or Infinitive.

a. Without the Auxiliary Verb (Improper Nominal Sentence). . . . . 240—245

b. Introduced by Auxiliary Verbs.

a. With the Auxiliary Verb *iw*. . . . . 246—249

β. With the Auxiliary Verb *wn*. . . . . 250—252

8. Compounds with *r* and the Infinitive. . . . . 253—254

9. The Imperative. . . . . 255—257

10. The Nominal Forms of the Verb.

a. Participles. . . . . 258—261

b. Infinitive.

a. Its Formation. . . . . 262—268

β. Its Substantive Nature. . . . . 269—271

γ. Its Use. . . . . 272—281

c. Substantivized Forms.

a. In general. 282

β. To Denote the Action Itself. . . . . 283—288

γ. To Denote a Person or an Object. . . . 289—292

d. Verbal Adjective. . . . . 293—295

11. Appendix to the Verb: the Object. . . . . 296—299

PARTICLES.

1. Adverbs. 300

2. Prepositions.

a. In general. . . . . 301—305

b. Simple Prepositions. . . . . 306—314

c. Compound Prepositions. . . . . 315—317

§§

3. Conjunctions.

a. In general. 318
b. Enclitic Conjunctions. . . . . 319—322
c. Non-enclitic Conjunctions. . . . . 323—326

THE SENTENCE.

1. The Nominal Sentence.

a. The Simple Nominal Sentence. . . . . 327—331
b. The Nominal Sentence Introduced by *iw* and *wn*. 332—333
c. The Nominal Sentence with *pw*. . . . . 334—335

2. The Parts of the Sentence.

a. The Order of Words. . . . . 336—342
b. Emphasis.

α. In general. 343
β. Without Introduction. . . . . 344—346
γ. With *ir*, *ir-*, *r* and *in*. . . . . 347—350

c. The Ellipses. . . . . 351—355

3. Kinds of Sentence.

a. Interrogative Sentence. . . . . 356—363
b. Negative Sentence.

α. With *n* and *nn*. . . . . 364—372
β. The Circumlocutions with *im-*, *m*, *tm-*. . . 373—377
γ. The Negative Adjective. . . . . 378—380

c. Dependent and Substantivized Clauses. . . . 381—383
d. Temporal Clauses. . . . . 384—385
e. Conditional Clauses. . . . . 386—391
f. Relative Clauses.

α. Without Connective. . . . . 392—393
β. With the Substantivized Verb. . . . . 394—399
γ. With the Passive Participle. 400
δ. With the Adjective *nfi*. . . . . 401—404

Page

TABLE OF SIGNS. 171

BIBLIOGRAPHY. 194

Pa

EXERCISES FOR READING.

FIRST PART.

1. Canalizing of the First Cataract. . . . . .
2. From the Address of Thutmosis' I. to the Priests of Abydos. . . . . .
3. Medicinal Receipts. . . . . .
4. Cosmetics and Domestic Receipts. . . . . .
5. From the Proverbs of Ptaḥ-ḥotep. 1

SECOND PART.

1. From the Story of Sinuhe. 1
2. From the Story of the Eloquent Peasant. 2

APPENDIX.

1. A Writing of Thutmosis' I. to the Authorities of Elphantine. 3
2. Examples of the Royal Titularies. 3
3. Examples of Grave Formulae. 4

GLOSSARY. 4

ABBREVIATIONS.

ÄZ.: Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache (Bibliography C.)
Br. Gr. W.: Brugsch, Die ägyptische Gräberwelt, Leipzig 1868.
Br. Wb.: Brugsch, Wörterbuch (Bibliography Ab).
Butler: Papyrus Butler (Exercises for Reading p. 28*).
C.: Steindorff, Coptic Grammar.
Copt.: Coptic.
Eb.: Papyrus Ebers (Bibliography Be).
f.: Feminine.
LE.: Late Egyptian.
LD.: Lepsius, Denkmäler (Bibliography Ba).
Leps. Ausw.: Lepsius, Auswahl (Bibliography Ba).
M. or Merenre^{c}: Pyramid of Merenre^{c} (Bibliography Bf).
m.: masculine.
Mar. Ab.: Mariette Abydos (Bibliography Bd).
Mar. Cat. d'Ab.: Mariette, Catalogue des monuments (Bibliography Bd).
Mar. Mast.: Mariette, Mastabas (Bibliography Bd).
Math. Hdb.: Eisenlohr, Mathemat. Handbuch (Bibliography Be).
m. e.: Middle Empire.
n. e.: New Empire.
o. e.: Old Empire.
Peasant: Story of the Eloquent Peasant (Exercises for Reading p. 28*).
P. I., or Pepy I.: Pyramid of Pepy I. (Bibliography Bf).
Prisse: Papyrus Prisse (Bibliography Be).
Pyr.: Pyramid Texts (Bibliography Bf).
RIH.: Rougé, Inscriptions hiéroglyphiques (Bibliography Ba).
Sin.: Sinuhe (Exercises for Reading p. 17*).
Siut: Griffith, Inscriptions of Siut (Bibliography Bd).
Totb.: Totenbuch, ed. Naville (Bibliography Bf).
Una: Inschrift des Wni (AZ. 1882, 1sq.).
Westc.: Papyrus Westcar (Bibliography Be).

EGYPTIAN GRAMMAR

WITH

TABLE OF SIGNS, BIBLIOGRAPHY,

EXERCISES FOR READING

AND

GLOSSARY

BY

ADOLF ERMAN.

TRANSLATED

BY

JAMES HENRY BREASTED.

WILLIAMS AND NORGATE,
14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON
AND 20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.
1894.

2243.24.2

Harvard College Library
Sept. 8, 1913
Bequest of
Jeremiah Curtin

Authorized Translation.

AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

As the outgrowth of practical academic instruction, book is designed to facilitate as far as possible, he beginner, the acquisition of the Egyptian lan-e and writing, and is also intended for those who dispense with the assistance of a teacher in tudy. It aims to acquaint the learner with those matical phenomena which are well established, which must guide us in the interpretation of texts. rther aims to afford him as correct a picture as ible of the general structure of the Egyptian uage.

For those who are familiar with the peculiar tion of Egyptian philology, I need not premise the remark, that something else is necessary to study of Egyptian grammar if it is to be at all itful study, viz. the simultaneous acquisition of ic. One who is not familiar with this, the only e of the Egyptian language which we really under-l, will never properly comprehend it in its older

periods, nor, at the most ever attain more than a si
ficial capacity for reading Egyptian texts by ro
would therefore request the student of my bo
work through Steindorff's Coptic Grammar—a
parallel with this—and especially, to note als
constant cross references in both.

The selection and limitation of the gramm
material offered especial difficulty. The Egy
language as we find it, presents quite different s
of development, and even leaving Late Egyptia
still later idioms out of account, fifteen hu
years of the history of the language still rem
be dealt with. These difficulties have been surm
ted by relegating to certain paragraphs (A a
the peculiarities of the ancient religious liter
and the inscriptions of the old empire on the one
and those of the popular language of the n
empire on the other. The paragraphs therefor
with what may be called the classic languag
language of the inscriptions and poems of the n
empire, with which the idiom later employed
learned and official language is practically ide
The material in the chrestomathy is also taken
texts of this character in order that the beginne
accustom himself to their linguistic usage and
cially to their consistent orthography. I have

to facilitate the understanding of the chrestomathy by division into sentences, clear print and explanatory remarks.

In the use of the book it has seemed to me that the beginner should first familiarize himself with the most important paragraphs, designated by an asterisk, and should then work through the first part of the Chrestomathy. If in doing this he not only looks up the paragraphs indicated, but also tries to form a connected idea of the sections of the grammar thus referred to, he will then be sufficiently advanced to take hold of the second part of the chrestomathy, where as a rule he must recognize the grammatical forms for himself. The appendix to the chrestomathy contains the most important of the formularies from the list which must now be mastered, in order to understand Egyptian inscriptions correctly.

It further behoves me to state, that in this book, much which is not so designated unboubtedly belongs to Steindorff and Sethe. But we have so often discussed these things among ourselves, that we could not separate our "intellectual property" even if we deemed it at all important to do so.

SÖDENDE, August 19th, 1893.

ADOLF ERMAN.

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

The peculiar difficulties experienced by the tran lator, in transferring into English the results of tl grammatical investigations of his honored teache Prof. Erman, render a word of explanation necessar These difficulties were due firstly, to the unique chara ter of the language investigated, and secondly to the fa that the new science of Egyptian Grammar, as it h been created by the German grammatical school the last fifteen years, does not yet exist in English

* The above statement may seem strange to one who kno that the grammar of Le Page Renouf was reedited in 1889 ("A Elementary Grammar of the Ancient Egyptian Language" by Le Page Renouf, Bagster & Sons, London, 2nd. ed.). But tl venerable scholar, the Nestor of English Egyptologists, has n followed the modern development in Egyptian grammar. His bo is therefore entirely obsolete. Ex. gr. on p. 1 you will find t Egyptian consonants *i*, *ɜ*, *ꜥ* &c. classified under a list of vowe and the statement added, that the "vowels were very common omitted", and this about a system of orthography exclusive consonantal (with the exception of one or two doubtful ending On p. 50 the *in* of the *in*-form of the verb is stated to be ins parable from the subject and separable from the verb, an asserti in direct contradiction of the facts, and due to a confusion wi

ere were therefore no *termini technici* of Egyptian ımmar ready at hand in English. The ready ility with which the German lends itself to the ɔression of compound ideas in one word, is enti- y foreign to English and the peculiar phenomena which a felicitous compound was always ready in flexile German were sometimes the despair of the

particle *ỉn*. Or turn to p. 18 where the absolute pronoun *st* is ed a suffix, the author being misled by the confusion purely ıographic in late and corrupt texts, between *st*, *sn* and *s*, for he classic language *st* is always used absolutely, i. e. separably. he same chapter one searches in vain for any paradigm of the old olute pronouns. Those of the 1 c. and 3 m. s. are incidentally ıtioned, the latter being called an "independent personal pro- ın", but the 2 m. s., 2 f. s., 3 f. s., and *all* the plurals are ıting. But to enumerate forms and phenomena unknown to grammar would be to repeat a large portion of the work e translated. Further, though Mr. Le Page Renouf has ed in his "Concluding Observations" that the Egyptian lan- ge suffered many changes during its enormously long history, hint of these changes appears in the treatment of grammatical ns and syntax. The entire treatise is therefore as reasonable would be a grammar, which, without any distinction of time, uld present the forms of Latin and its offspring Italian in erogeneous combination from the Augustan age down to the ent day. If the end of the period thus included were two sand years removed from us, the parallel would be complete it could be stated with impunity that the Latin article was d that the Italian nouns were comprised in five terminationally sted declensions. In France the new science is equally dis- rded, as the recent "Manuel de la Langue égyptienne" of or Loret may testify.

translator. It is hoped, however, that such terms have been made at least intelligible to the English reading student and the indulgence of the reader is craved wherever felicitous English has been sacrificed for the sake of clearness. One word has been coined, viz. "substantivized", being simply the transferred German "substantivirte". With the translation "uninflected passive" for the German "endungsloses Passiv" the writer was not at all satisfied, but could find nothing better and after consultation with the author, it stands. The term "pseudoparticiple" is another directly transferred word for which nothing better could be found; it is, both in conjugation and meaning, very similar to the Assyrian "permansive", but to have used this term would have been a liberty not justified in translating.

It only remains to be hoped that the results, achieved within the last fifteen years, which render the grammatical structure of the ancient Egyptian tolerably intelligible, and which are herewith presented for the first time in English, may be as interesting and instructive to the English and American student as they have been to the translator, from the lips of the man to whom they are almost solely due.

BERLIN, Nov. 11th, 1893.

JAMES HENRY BREASTED.

CONTENTS.

	§§
GRAMMAR.	
INTRODUCTION.	1—3
ORTHOGRAPHY AND PHONETICS.	
1. In general.	4—12
2. Phonetic Signs.	
a. The Alphabet.	13—27
b. Special Points in Phonetics.	28—31
c. Syllabic Signs.	32—35
3. Ideograms.	36—44
4. Determinatives.	45—52
5. Orthography.	
a. In general	53
b. Orthography of the Ideograms.	54—58
c. Purely phonetic Orthography.	59—62
d. Abbreviations.	63—68
e. Inversion of the Order of Words.	69
f. Unusual Styles of Orthography.	70—71
6. Rules for Transliteration	72
PRONOUNS.	
1. Personal Pronoun.	
a. Personal suffixes.	73—79
b. Old Absolute Pronoun.	80—83
c. Later Absolute Pronoun.	84
d. Expression for "self".	85

§§

2. Demonstrative Pronoun.

a. Forms with m. *p-* f. *t-*. . . . . 86—90

b. Forms with *n-*. . . . . 91—94

NOUNS.

1. Substantives.

a. Expression of Gender. . . . . 95—98

b. Forms of the Substantive. . . . . 99—103

c. Expression of Number.

α. Plural. . . . . 104—106

β. Dual. . . . . 107—109

γ. Use of the Singular, Plural, Dual. . . . 110—112

d. The Article. . . . . 113—116

e. The Absolute Substantive. . . . . 117—118

f. Apposition and Coordination. . . . . 119—121

g. The Genetive.

α. Direct Genetive. . . . . 122—124

β. Genetive with *n*. . . . . 125—127

2. Adjectives

a. Adjectives without Ending. . . . . 128—131

b. Adjectives in *ï*. . . . . 132—137

c. Appendix (*ïrï, ïmy, ns*). . . . . 138—139

3. Numerals.

a. Real Numerals . . . . . 140—145

b. Appendix to the Numeral. . . . . 146—147

VERBS.

1. In general.

a. The Classes of the Verb.

α. Usual Classes. . . . . 148—154

β. Rare Classes and Irregular Verbs. . . . . 155—160

γ. The Causative. 161

b. Voice. 162

c. Expression of the Subject (Inflection). . . . 163—169

2. Usual Inflection.

a. In general. . . . . 170—171

§§

b. The Formation *sdmf.*

a. The Forms of the First Group.

A. Its Formation. . . . . 172—173

B. Use as Indicative. . . . . 174—176

C. In the Conditional sentence . . . . . 177—178

D. As a Subjunctive. . . . . 179—180

E. In a Final Clause. 181

F. As an Optative. . . . . 182—183

β. The Forms of the Second Group.

A. Its Formation. . . . . 184—186

B. Use as an Indicative. 187

C. In Conditional Clauses. 188

D. Dependent upon Verbs. 189

E. Dependent upon Prepositions. 190

γ. Appendix. . . . . 191—193

c. The *n*-Form *sdmnf.*

a. Its Formation. . . . . 194—195

β. Its Use. . . . . 196—199

d. The *in*-Form *sdmìnf.* . . . . . 200—203

e. The *ḫr*-Form *sdmḫrf.* . . . . . 204—205

3. The Uninflected Passive. . . . . 206—207

4. Old Inflection. (Pseudoparticiple.)

a. Its Formation. . . . . 208—215

b. Its Use.

a. In the Active-Transitive Form. 216

β. In the Passive-Intransitive Form. . . . . 217—219

5. Compounds with Forms of the Usual Inflection.

a. Introduced by "it is".

a. The Forms *ìw sdmf* and *ìw sdmnf.* . . . 220—222

β. With the Auxiliary Verb *wn.* 223

b. With Double Subject.

a. ìwf sdmf. . . . . . 224—227

β. The Forms *wnf sdmf* and *wnìnf sdmf.* . . 228

γ. The Form *ḫrf sdmf.* 229

§§

c. With a Verb of Motion.

a. With *ḫCn* and *ḫC*. . . . . 230—234

β. With *ỉn*, *prn* and *ỉw*. . . . . 235—236

d. The Form *sdmf pw*. 237

6. Compounds with *ỉr* "make". . . . . 238—239

7. Compounds with the Pseudoparticiple or Infinitive.

a. Without the Auxiliary Verb (Improper Nominal Sentence). . . . . 240—245

b. Introduced by Auxiliary Verbs.

a. With the Auxiliary Verb *ỉw*. . . . . 246—249

β. With the Auxiliary Verb *wn*. . . . . 250—252

8. Compounds with *r* and the Infinitive. . . . . 253—254

9. The Imperative. . . . . 255—257

10. The Nominal Forms of the Verb.

a. Participles. . . . . 258—261

b. Infinitive.

a. Its Formation. . . . . 262—268

β. Its Substantive Nature. . . . . 269—271

γ. Its Use. . . . . 272—281

c. Substantivized Forms.

a. In general. 282

β. To Denote the Action Itself. . . . . 283—288

γ. To Denote a Person or an Object. . . . 289—292

d. Verbal Adjective. . . . . 293—295

11. Appendix to the Verb: the Object. . . . . 296—299

PARTICLES.

1. Adverbs. 300

2. Prepositions.

a. In general. . . . . 301—305

b. Simple Prepositions. . . . . 306—314

c. Compound Prepositions. . . . . 315—317

§§

3. Conjunctions.

a. In general. 318
b. Enclitic Conjunctions. . . . . 319—322
c. Non-enclitic Conjunctions. . . . . 323—326

THE SENTENCE.

1. The Nominal Sentence.

a. The Simple Nominal Sentence. . . . . 327—331
b. The Nominal Sentence Introduced by *iw* and *wn*. 332—333
c. The Nominal Sentence with *pw*. . . . . 334—335

2. The Parts of the Sentence.

a. The Order of Words. . . . . 336—342
b. Emphasis.

α. In general. 343
β. Without Introduction. . . . . 344—346
γ. With *ir*, *ir*-, *r* and *in*. . . . . 347—350

c. The Ellipses. . . . . 351—355

3. Kinds of Sentence.

a. Interrogative Sentence. . . . . 356—363
b. Negative Sentence.

α. With *n* and *nn*. . . . . 364—372
β. The Circumlocutions with *im*-, *m*, *tm*-. . . 373—377
γ. The Negative Adjective. . . . . 378—380

c. Dependent and Substantivized Clauses. . . . 381—383
d. Temporal Clauses. . . . . 384—385
e. Conditional Clauses. . . . . 386—391
f. Relative Clauses.

α. Without Connective. . . . . 392—393
β. With the Substantivized Verb. . . . . 394—399
γ. With the Passive Participle. 400
δ. With the Adjective *nti*. . . . . 401—404

Page

TABLE OF SIGNS. 171

BIBLIOGRAPHY. 194

Page

EXERCISES FOR READING.

FIRST PART.

1. Canalizing of the First Cataract. 3*

2. From the Address of Thutmosis' I. to the Priests of Abydos. 4*

3. Medicinal Receipts. 6*

4. Cosmetics and Domestic Receipts. 8*

5. From the Proverbs of Ptaḥ-ḥotep. 11*

SECOND PART.

1. From the Story of Sinuhe. 17*

2. From the Story of the Eloquent Peasant. 28*

APPENDIX.

1. A Writing of Thutmosis' I. to the Authorities of Elphantine. 37*

2. Examples of the Royal Titularies. 39*

3. Examples of Grave Formulae. 40*

GLOSSARY. 42*

ABBREVIATIONS.

Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache (Bibliography C.)
ir. W.: Brugsch, Die ägyptische Gräberwelt, Leipzig 1868.
Vb.: Brugsch, Wörterbuch (Bibliography Ab).
:r: Papyrus Butler (Exercises for Reading p. 28*).
teindorff, Coptic Grammar.
: Coptic.
Papyrus Ebers (Bibliography Be).
:minine.
Late Egyptian.
Lepsius, Denkmäler (Bibliography Ba).
Ausw.: Lepsius, Auswahl (Bibliography Ba).
· Merenre': Pyramid of Merenre' (Bibliography Bf).
nasculine.
Ab.: Mariette Abydos (Bibliography Bd).
Cat. d'Ab.: Mariette, Catalogue des monuments (Bibliography Bd).
Mast.: Mariette, Mastabas (Bibliography Bd).
. Hdb.: Eisenlohr, Mathemat. Handbuch (Bibliography Be).
: Middle Empire.
New Empire.
Old Empire.
ınt: Story of the Eloquent Peasant (Exercises for Reading p. 28*).
or Pepy I.: Pyramid of Pepy I. (Bibliography Bf).
:: Papyrus Prisse (Bibliography Be).
Pyramid Texts (Bibliography Bf).
: Rougé, Inscriptions hiéroglyphiques (Bibliography Ba).
Sinuhe (Exercises for Reading p. 17*).
Griffith, Inscriptions of Siut (Bibliography Bd).
: Totenbuch, ed. Naville (Bibliography Bf).
Inschrift des Wni (AZ. 1882, 1sq.).
:.: Papyrus Westcar (Bibliography Be).

INTRODUCTION.

1. The Egyptian language is related to the Semitic languages (Hebrew, Arabic, Aramaic &c.), to the East-African languages (Bischari, Galla, Somali and others), and to the Berber languages of North-Africa. The language of its oldest monuments belongs as far back as the fourth millennium B. C. and did not entirely die out until three centuries ago.

2. We distinguish the following chief periods of the language:

1. The *Old-Egyptian*, the oldest language treated in this book, the employment of which as the learned, literary language continued into Roman times. Peculiarities of its oldest form (found in the so-called "pyramid texts") are noted in the remarks "A" under the different paragraphs.

2. 3. The *Middle-Egyptian*, the popular language of the middle empire and the *Late-Egyptian*, the popular language of the new empire; the most important divergences found in this period are noted in the re-

marks "B". It is more fully treated in: Erman Sprache des Papyrus Westcar (Göttingen 1889) and Erman, Neuägyptische Grammatik (Leipzig 1880).

4. The *Demotic*, the popular language of the last pre-Christian centuries, written in a peculiar orthography. Cf. "Grammaire démotique", Brugsch (Berlin 1855)—of course obsolete.

5. The *Coptic*, the language of the Christian Egyptians written with Greek letters. Cf. the Coptic grammar, parallel with this book, by Steindorff, which I hereafter cite as "C".

3. Since the idioms cited, from *1—4*, are all written without vowels, (cf. § 14) the Coptic affords the only possibility of understanding the structure of the Egyptian language. It is therefore necessary, even for the beginner, to acquire a knowledge of Coptic.—Only one who is already proficient in Old-Egyptian and Coptic should venture into Late-Egyptian or Demotic.

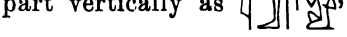
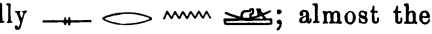
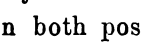
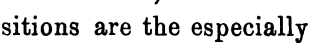
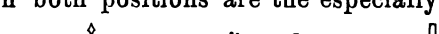
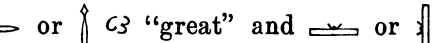
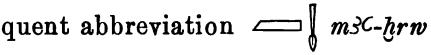
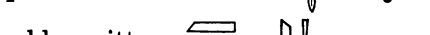
ORTHOGRAPHY AND PHONETICS.

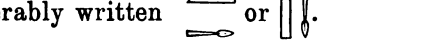
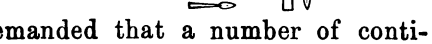
1. IN GENERAL.

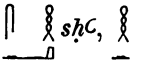
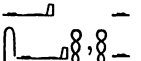
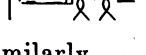
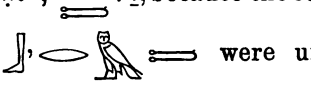
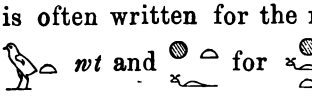
*4. Hieroglyphic writing consists of pictures of men, animals, plants, &c.; their number is very large, though only about 500 are in frequent use. The alphabetic and syllabic signs of §§ 13, 33—35, and the determinatives of § 47 are sufficient at the start for

ıe beginner; the other signs he will best learn ırough usage.

The writing properly runs from right to left, and 5.
nly exceptionally (when employed for certain deco-
ıtive purposes) from left to right; nevertheless, for
ɜasons of convenience we always write it in the latter
irection. Whether an inscription is to be read from
ıe right or the left, is easily determined by the
eads of the animal and human figures, which always
ıce toward the beginning.

The signs stand in part vertically as , 6.
ı part horizontally ; almost the
nly ones used in both positions are the especially
equent signs  or  "great" and  or 
f. § 47). The frequent abbreviation  *mɜꜥ-ḫrw*
ustified" is preferably written  or .

Caligraphy demanded that a number of conti- 7.
nous signs should together form an approximate
ctangle. Hence the words *rpꜥtï* "hereditary prince",
r *wꜥtï* "nearest friend" and *ḥs* "praise", could
nly be written as follows ;
rrangements like  would
barbarous.—At the present day we do not always
osely follow this caligraphic law; but to the Egyptian

it was so important, that out of respect for it, sometimes departed from the correct orthograp For example, in almost all cases he wrote for . "prince", *ḥ^{c}b* "to play" and *rmṯ* "man"  *sḫ^{c}*,  *ḥb^{c}*,  *rṯ*, because the correct writings   were unpleasing. Similarly  is often written for the more correct but unpleasi  *wt* and for *ḫft*.

8. It is customary to sketch the hieroglyphs exact only in large ornamental inscriptions; in most ca it is regarded as sufficient to outline them in a c ventional manner with a few strokes. The begin should take as his pattern practically the writing Brugsch's Dictionary, and should especially familiar thimself with the abbreviations for the different bi there employed.

9. From the earliest times the individual signs w very much shortened and rounded off, when writ upon Egyptian paper. We have accustomed oursel to contrast these abbreviated hieroglyphs as a se rate writing — the so-called "hieratic" — with writing of the monuments. This is however correct, for they have no other points of distinct than are presented by our printed and written lette

A knowledge of the Hieratic is not an immediate necessity for the beginner.

The hieratic writing is subdivided further into two varieties, a more angular uncial, in which the individual signs remain for the most part separated, and a more rapid cursive, which often contracts an entire word into one ligature. It was this cursive writing, out of which the Demotic (cf. § 2, 4) finally grew. 10.

The hieroglyphic signs fall into three classes according to their meaning: 11*.

1. Phonetic signs, which are alphabetic or syllabic.

2. Ideograms, which represent a certain word, but are also very often employed for another word having the same consonants as the first.

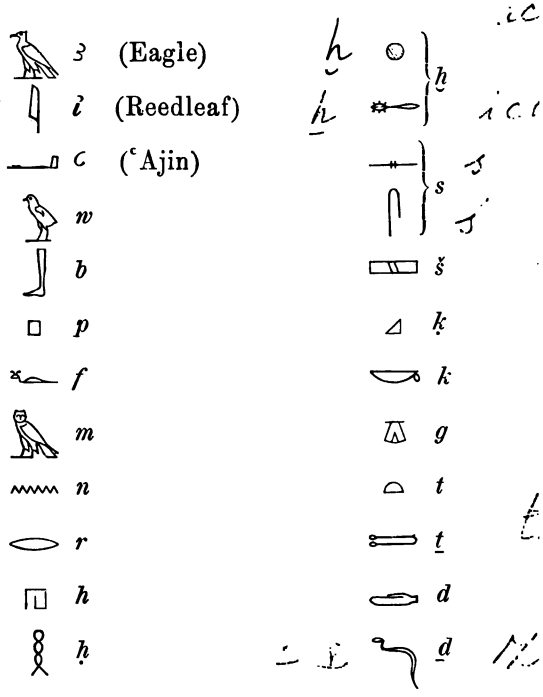
3. So-called *determinatives*, i. e. signs placed after a word, to indicate its meaning in a general way.

As may be seen from the table of signs these classes are often not to be sharply defined, for original determinatives pass over into ideograms and original ideograms into syllabic signs. 12.

2. PHONETIC SIGNS.

a. THE ALPHABET.

The alphabet (the arrangement of which is modern) is as follows: 13*.



To these are further to be added two secon signs:

 *y*  *ï*

B. Since the new empire  is also written for *w*, *m* and  for *n*.

14*. Our transliteration of these signs must be rega only as an approximate equivalent of the respe sounds; but by means of the Coptic (cf. C. § 15

he manner in which Semitic words are transcribed n Egyptian, and Egyptian words in Semitic, it is an stablished fact that all signs represent consonants. he vowels, just as in Semitic writing, are not in- icated.—For the exceptional use of some few con- onants for the indication of certain vocalic endings f. §§ 15—16; 18; on \\ *ï* cf. § 27.

 *ȝ* probably corresponds approximately to א. 15*.
ut in many words  early became י, a pronun- iation, often indicated by the addition of  *y*, g.  *hȝ* "husband" (**haȝ*), since the n. e. ritten  *hȝy* i. e. **haj*, copt. ϩΑΙ (cf. § 15 a, 2).—In the later syllabic writing (cf. § 70)  is also used for indication of a vowel.

 i etymologically corresponds to י and in many 16*.
ords always remained a י, e. g. *it* "father", copt. ΙΩΤ. But with most words it was early lost, cf.  *irp* "wine", copt. ΗΡΠ (from **ïerp*), or   copt. ΑΜΟΥΝ "Amon" (from **ïmon*, Cf. C § 15 a, and Rem.)—In certain endings was used in the last orthography to indicate an *i*, which the later ography indicates by \\ (cf. § 27).

*17.  *c* corresponds to Semitic ע and this pronunciation was very long preserved; but in Coptic it has disappeared.—Cf. C § 15 Rem.

*18.  *w* corresponds to Semitic ו, Copt. ογ; in the syllabic orthography (Cf. § 70) and in a few endings,  is also used to indicate a vowel (something like *u*).

19.  *f* about corresponded to our English *f*;  *p* to the Semitic פ.—Cf. C § 12 b c.

20.  *r*, represented *l* as well as *r*, cf. C § 8. In certain words  *n* also was probably pronounced like an *l*; C § 8 a, 2.

21.  *ḥ* is Heb. ה, arab. ح.  *ḫ* and  *ḫ* differ like arab. خ (something like *ḥḥ*) and خ (something like German *ch* in *ach*); nevertheless in many words *ḫ* appears to have also possessed a softer sound, for it interchanges with *š*.—  was originally a special sound, standing very near to ; but both were so early merged into one sound that we transliterate them with one and the same sign *ḫ*. Cf. C § 14.

22.  and were likewise originally different sounds; but they were also so early merged into one sound that we transliterate them both with the same sign *s*.  *š* corresponds to ש our *sh*. Cf. C § 13.

 ḳ corresponds to ק, *k* to כ; *g* is a sound very near to ק, but not to be defined more closely. Cf. C § 10, 24. **23.**

 t corresponds to Semitic ת;  *ṯ* is a special modification of the same sound, which must have sounded about like ס in the n. e. But at a very early period had, in most words already passed over ints . Cf. C § 11 a, 2. **24.**

 *d* corresponds for the most part to Semitic ד: *d* is a special modification of the same sound, which must have sounded something like ז. But in most words very early passed into . In the latest period becomes *t*, so that it coincides with in Copt. Cf. C § 11 a, 4. **25.**

 is still the indication of two 's in the oldest texts, e. g. *msi̯i̯* (something like **měsi̯oi̯* "I bear", cf. *msi̯s* i. e. **měsi̯os* "she bears"). From the m. e. down it is written for , in so far as this has remained י, (cf. § 16), only, however, at the end of word stems and in certain endings; we then transliterate it with *y*. **26*.**

 *ï* is a sign used since the m. e. for the frequently recurring grammatical ending *i*; it cannot stand at the beginning or in the middle of a word. Concerning its origin cf. § 108. **27*.**

b. SPECIAL POINTS IN PHONETICS.

28. Certain sounds, for which a sign is wanting, are expressed by a combination of several. Such is a kind of *r* occurring as the final letter of many words, which interchanges with  *i* and is written ; and further the combination  and for initial .

29. The weakness of the breathing  *ꜣ* produces peculiar phenomena. In many words it stands, sometimes as second, sometimes as third consonant; *iꜣm* and *imꜣ* "pleasant", *kꜣm* and *kmꜣ* "create"; *wḫꜣ* "column" and *wꜣḫi* "hall of columns" &c. Along with these occur forms like *kmꜣm* with *kmꜣ* "create", *smꜣm* with *smꜣ* "kill", *wḫꜣḫ* with *wḫꜣ* "seek"; cf. § 157. In very many words *ꜣ* was also early lost. — Similar phenomena appear sometimes with *i* also.

30. A further interchange is *šs*, *sš* and *š*; also *ḫs* and *sḫ*, e. g. *šsp*, *sšp* and *šp* "receive", *šsꜣ* and *sšꜣ* "wise", *sḫm* and *ḫsm* "holy of holies".

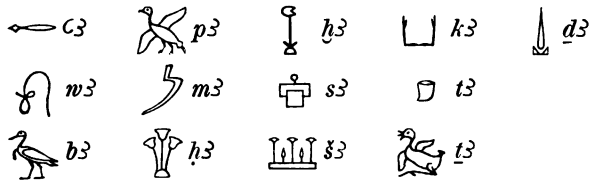
31. Remarkable is the writing of *it* "father" (copt. ЄІѠТ) which since the oldest times appears also as or .

c. SYLLABIC SIGNS.

32. Along with the simple consonants, syllabic signs were also used which, according to § 40 have become

pure phonetic signs from original ideograms. Thus , really an ideogram for *wr* "great", appears as a syllabic sign in *swrḏ* "drink", *wrš* "spend time", *wrḥ* „anoint" &c.; , really an ideogram for *mn* "remain", appears as syllabic sign in *ḥsmn* "natron", *mnḥ* "wax" etc. For further examples cf. the list of hieroglyphs.

33*. The syllabic signs, whose second consonant is  *ꜣ*, are of importance for the beginner, for such syllables for the most part *must* be written with these signs. To be noted are:



Of these *kꜣ* and *tꜣ* occur also in syllabic writing () occasionally also *ḥꜣ*; with all the others the syllabic sign must be used. The rare exceptions (like  in *sbꜣ* "door" and *ḏbꜣ* "restore") probably indicate peculiar phonetic conditions in these words.

34*. The syllabic signs in *w* are almost as frequent as the above; for these, however, the alphabetic writing may also be used:

 *iw*  *nw*  *ḥw*  *šw*

 *fw* and *ȝw*  *rw*  *sw*

*35. Note further the syllabic signs:  perhaps *ỉȝ*,  *tỉ* or sometimes also  probably *rȝ*.

 (cf. § 256) *mỉ* but early used in many words as initial *m* (cf. § 102).

 (like the sign for *ȝ*) or  (cf. § 43), the sign of the ending *ỉ̈w* (cf. § 133), incorrectly also for *ỉ̈*.

3. IDEOGRAMS.

*36. The ideograms originally denoted the objects which they represent:

 *pr* house,  *ḫt* wood,

 *nt* city,  *ḥr* face,

 *rꜥ* sun,  *mšꜥ* soldier,

 ỉb heart, &c.

*37. Since abstract conceptions and the like cannot be sketched, concrete objects in some way suggestive of them are used as ideograms for them:

 Scepter is the ideogram for *ḥḳȝ* "reign",

 Staff of office for *ḫrp* "lead",

 Plant used as the arms of upper Egypt for *rs* "south",

 Sacred falcon for *Ḥr* "God Horus",

 Target for *st* "shoot".

In a few cases more than one sign are found united 38.
to form *one* ideogram, as  *sm3wtï* "the uniter (of Egypt)"  *nn* "this" etc.

An ideogram is used not only for one specific 39*.
word but also for all forms derived from it, e. g. ⊗ not only for *nt* "city" but also for the plural *nwt* "cities", as well as the adjective *ntï* "urban" and all its forms.  likewise, is used for all forms of the verb *ḥḳ3* "reign" and the substantivs *ḥḳ3* "ruler" *ḥḳ3t* "ruler" (fem.). The ideogram therefore denotes only the consonants forming the stem, and not in any way a special vocalization of it.

Although, according to the above remarks, only 40*.
words belonging to the same stem may properly be written with the same ideogram, nevertheless the Egyptians from the oldest times transferred many signs to such words as accidentally contained the same consonants, without belonging to the same stem.

Thus e. g.:

 *pr* "house" transferred to *pr* "go out",

 *ḥtp* "offering" transferred to *ḥtp* "rest".

 *nfr* "lute" transferred to *nfr* "good".

 *mꜣꜥt* "flute" ,, ,, *mꜣꜥt* "truth".

 *ḫpr* "beetle" ,, ,, *ḫpr* "become".

 *sꜣ* "goose" ,, ,, *sꜣ* "son".

 *wr* "dove" ,, ,, *wr* "great".

&c.

In this manner ideograms for all sorts of abstract conceptions were obtained.—Many of these signs were further transferred to so many words that they eventually became purely phonetic syllabic signs, thus e. g.  *wr* "great"  *pꜣ* "fly" &c. Cf. § 32 seq.

41. Since words like "good, truth, become, son, great" &c. occur much more frequently than words like "lute, flute, beetle, goose, dove" &c. the original concrete meaning in the case of many such ideograms was therefore nearly forgotten.

42. A few ideograms really have double values, so e. g.  which is employed for *tpt* "head" and *ḏꜣḏꜣ* "head". In many cases however where a double value apparently occurs it has been caused by the subsequent merging together of two originally different signs. Thus, in the merging together of the signs

and , one of which meant *ḫrp* "lead" and the other
m "mighty", one sign with both meanings found
s origin, &c.

A similar confusion of different signs occurs so **43.**
equently, that it is often no longer possible to deter-
ine the correct form of a sign. Note especially the
fference in:

 *g.*  *nst* "throne",  *ḫr* "below,

 *ḳd* "build" &c.,  *ỉst* "troop",

 *ḫrw* "voice", *mdw* "speak"

 and *tỉw*,  and *nḥ*,

hich are regularly confused in the inscriptions.

The following frequently recurring ideograms are **44.**
fferently formed from all others:

 *ỉw* "go",  *ỉ* "go",  *šm* "come",

 *sb* "walk through",  *ỉṯ* "rob",

which one sign of going is separated into different
eograms by the addition of consonants. Similarly
fferentiated are:

 *ỉn* "bring",  *bs* "bring in",

 *rs* "south",  *ḳmᶜ* "south",

 *rnpt* "year",  *ṯr* "time", *rnp* "bloom".

4. DETERMINATIVES.

*45. The determinatives, the latest part of the Egyl writing, are intended to facilitate the reading; very frequent words, which every one recogniz himself, they are not used, e. g.  *ỉw*, "to be" *ỉrt* "do",  *wr* "great",  *m* "in" &c.

A. The determinatives are still, far rarer in the py texts than later.

B. At a later period there is an inclination to attach s determinatives to a word; in this case the more general (cf. comes after the more special.

*46. A few determinatives represent exactly the ject which their word denotes e. g. the determin of heaven and of crocodile in the words  *pt*, hea and  *msḥ* "crocodile".

*47. But those determinatives are far more nume and important, which indicate only in general meaning of their word, like that of the tree in *ỉsr* "tamarisk". Note especially:

 man,

 woman,

 people,

 revered person,

 goddess,

 animal,

 bird, insect,

 plant,

tree, dust,

(late ▽) land, fluid,

water, go,

desert, foreign land, see,

what is done with the mouth,

city, (late) that which demands strength,

house, little, bad,

barbarian, abstract.

(late) flesh,

fire.

time,

48. When a determinative is difficult to write, especially in manuscripts, an abbreviation \ is used, e. g. *st* "Isis" for .

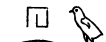
49*. Exact scribes, especially those at the end of the m. e. distinguish still closer differences in determination. They mark a determinative with III, in order to render its meaning general, e. g.:

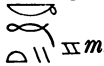
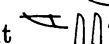
šśr "roast" but *ỉwf* "flesh"

pnw "mouse" but *ʿwt* "cattle"

ḥrrt "flower" but *ỉȝḳt* "onion"(?).

*50. These scribes further add the sign | to a determinative, in order to restrict its meaning, e. g.:

 *rk* "period of time", but  *hrw* "day",

 *mḥtï* "northern", but  *mryt* "dyke".

B. In the n. e. these additional signs ||| and | are often incorrectly employed.—To the m. e. belongs the rare practice of occasionally furnishing the determinatives  and with the feminine ending *t* (,), as if they were the substantives *nt* "city", *smt* "land".

*51. The stroke must be regarded as a special kind of determinative which is added to substantives, which are written with only one sign and have no other determinative, e. g.:

 *dw* "mountain",  *r3* (?) "mouth",

 *c* "arm",  *s3* "son",

or (with the feminine ending *t*):

 *dt* "hand",  *smt* "desert" etc.

Nevertheless the usage varies much here and two exceptions to the law here given are found in all texts:

 *ḥr* 1. "face", 2. "upon" with | even when the word is a preposition, not a substantive.

 *s* "man" with | notwithstanding the other determinative which follows.—cf. also § 58.

52*. A determinative is frequently transferred from ıe word to others, which have the same consonants, ren when it does not suit their meaning. Thus, e. g. ıe syllable *ḳd* is written:  or because of *ỉ* "circle" and *ḳd* "make pottery"; *ỉb* "to thirst" ritten:  because of *ỉb* "calf"; *ḏt* "eternity" ritten:  because of *ḏt* "landed property", etc.

A. Especially to be noted in the old texts is the writing  *ỉwf* "he is" which has taken on the determinative of flesh ɔm *ỉwf* "flesh".

5. ORTHOGRAPHY.

a. IN GENERAL.

53. The orthography, which experienced great trans- ɔrmations in the course of time, determines in an ften arbitrary manner how far phonetic signs, ideo- rams, and determinatives must be employed in writing ifferent words. The most widely spread and import- nt system of orthography which may be designated s classic, is found in the greatest purity in the manu- cripts of the m. e.; with this system the beginner hould seek to make himself as familiar as possible, efore he approaches texts in another orthography.

A. The orthography of the pyramid texts is exceedingly vari able, and renders the understanding of them very difficult indeed but for us it is of importance, because it often—even though no consistently—distinguishes grammatical forms which the classi orthography leaves undistinguished.—The orthography of the o. e seeks the greatest possible brevity.

b. ORTHOGRAPHY OF THE IDEOGRAMS.

54. The majority of words are written with an ideo gram, to which is added an indication of its pronun ciation in alphabetic signs. Whether all the conson ants of the word are to be written, or only a part whether they are to stand before or after or on botl sides of the ideogram, is decided by usage for eacl separate word. The following paragraphs presen the usage of the classic orthography.—Caligraph (cf. § 7) is moreover often the motive for the selectio of a given writing.

***55.** Usually it is only the final consonant which i added. To biliteral ideograms the final consonan is subjoined, e. g.:

 *pr* "go out",  *ḫḳ* "go in",

 *ms* "to bear",  *ḥḏ* "white",

to triliterals the final consonant, e. g.:

 *ḫpr* "become",  *wꜣḥ* "lay",

 *ḫḥꜥ* "stand",  *wꜣḏ* "green",

or also—but more rarely—the last two consonants, e. g.:

 *cnḫ* "live"  *wsr* "strong",

 *nfr* "good".

More rarely all the consonants are written, e. g.: **56*.**

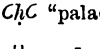
 *ḥb* "feast",  *sp* "times" (germ. Mal),

 *spd* „prepare",  *sḫt* "field",

and still more rarely only the initial consonants, as in:

 *grg* "sieze possession",

 *sbȝ* "star".

A. In the oldest orthography writings of just this kind are frequent, cf. e. g.:  and *nfr* "good",  *ḤC* "stand",  *ḤC* "palace",  "Lord" instead of the classic writings , , , .

Finally in some isolated cases the initial consonant of the ideogram or its entire phonetic writing is placed *after* it, e. g.: **57.**

 *wḏ* "to command", *dmḏ* "unite",

 *cr* "storehouse",  *mr* "be sick",

 *mr* "pyramid".

A. This is also a remnant of the oldest orthography; in the pyramids such writings are frequent.

*58. Only a few especially frequent ideograms—except the abbreviations of § 67—are left without any phonetic addition, as:

 *ḥr* "face",

 *sš* (?) "scribe",

 *pr* "house",

 *nb* "every",

 *ntr* "god",

 *nb* "lord",

 *mšꜥ* "army",

 *mḥ* "fill",

and the feminines:

 *ḥt* "house",

 *mwt* "mother",

 *st* "Isis",

 *ḥmt* "woman", etc.

c. PURELY PHONETIC ORTHOGRAPHY.

59. All words for which the orthography possesses no ideogram are written with purely phonetic signs —i. e. without ideograms. These are in part very frequently recurring words, like:

 *ỉnw* "to be",

 *bỉn* "bad",

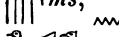
 *rn* "name",

 *mɜỉ* "lion",

 *swrỉ* "drink", &c.

A. In the oldest orthography the purely phonetic writing is very frequent. Note the rare cases  for  *wdɜ* "sound, healthy",  for  *ɜḫt* "field", which also occur occasionally later.

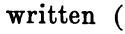
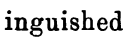
60*. Since the syllabic signs employed in these writings were, according to § 40, originally ideograms, the pronunciation is added to them in the same way. It is mostly the final consonant which is written, e. g.:  *ms*,  *mn*,  *mr*,  *ḥr*,  *wn*, &c.

 *pȝ*,  *mȝ*,  *šȝ*, *sw*,  *tỉ* &c.

But in many cases the initial consonant also is written (and such syllabic signs are thereby distinguished from the real ideograms, cf. § 56) e. g.:  *tïw*,  *sk*,  *tm*,  *ḥn*, 

 *cȝ*,  *bȝ*,  *tȝ*,  *nw*, &c.

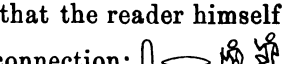
As a rare writing note that of the syllabic sign  *nw*: , in which the phonetic value is indicated by means of another frequently recurring sign for *nw*.

61*. A few syllabic signs moreover are often also employed without phonetic addition, thus e. g.  *tïw*,  *bȝ*,  *kȝ*,  *sȝ*,  *nw*; those derived from substantives then receive a stroke according to § 51.

62. Note the writing of the words *mỉn* and *sỉȝ*:  and  *mn-ỉ*, *sȝ-ỉ*, in which the subjoined *ỉ* is to be inserted within the syllabic sign.*

* according to Sethe.

d. ABBREVIATIONS.

63. Since the Egyptian writing was naturally intended only for such as were familiar with the language, the Egyptians omitted much as dispensable, which seemed to them self-evident. Almost all grammatical changes therefore which take place within a word are left unindicated, e. g. *ḥmwt* plur. of  *ḥmt* "woman" is written  (that is without indication of the *w*). But further, the grammatical *endings* are also often omitted, where it is supposed that the reader himself will perceive them from the connection:  for the plural *sr(w)* "princes",  for *ḥmt nb[t]* "every woman" &c.

64. Further with many phonetically written words a consonant is regularly or often omitted. Note especially the frequently used words:

 for *ỉtf*  "father",  for *šms* "follow",

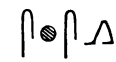
 for *ỉḫt* "thing",  for *wšr* "desolate",

 for *rmṯ* "man",  for *ḫtm* "to seal",

 for *ḥꜥp* "Nile",  for *ỉnr* "stone",

 for *ḫrd* "child",  for *ptr* "see",

 for *smt* "land",  for *ꜥḳ3* "correct",

 for *df3* "food",  for *sḫsḫ* "walk, run", &c.

A. Belonging to the earliest period, but sometimes occurring later also, are:  for *it* "father",  for *irï* "belonging to", also for *iwf* "flesh".

Here belong also the cases where only its second consonant is added to a triliteral ideogram in violation of § 55, e. g.: 65.

 for *stn* "king of upper Egypt",

 for *ḥḳ3* "to reign",

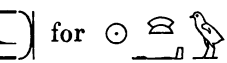
 for *ḥtp* "offering",

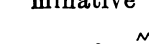
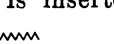
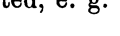
 for *wsr* "strong",

 for *sḫmt* "name of a goddess", &c.

In frequently used titles and formulae, still more arbitrary abbreviations occur, like:  for *ḥ^ctï* "prince",  for *rp^ctï* "hereditary prince", the benediction  for *^cnḫ wḏ3 snb* "living, hale, healthy",  for *nḥḥ* "eternity". 66.

Further, the old divine names, titles &c., which are written with only an ideogram are abbreviations, like:  *wp w3wt* "opener of ways" (a divine name); 67.

 for  *ḥ^{c}wf-R^{c}* "his diadems are those of Re^{c}" (royal name) &c.

68. Finally, a word which is obvious from the connection, is very often so abbreviated that only its determinative is inserted, e. g.  for  *k^{3}t* "labor", for  *nḫt* "strong",  for  *twt* "statue" &c. (For the most important cases cf. the table of signs).

e. INVERSION OF THE ORDER OF WORDS.

*69. In titles, formulae, names &c. words which designate the king or a god are inserted in the writing before the others belonging thereto; in reading, the correct order must of course be restored, e. g.:

 *s^{3} stn* "son of the king",

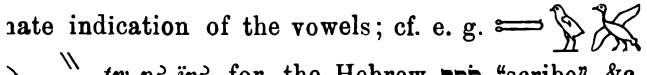
 *ḥn-ntr* "servant of the god, priest",

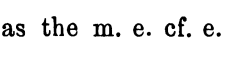
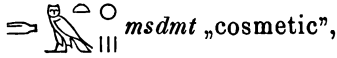
 *ḥn-ntr Ḥḳt* "priest of the goddess *Ḥḳt*",

 *mỉ R^{c}* "like Re^{c}".

f. UNUSUAL STYLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY.

70. Since the m. e. there developed along with the usual writing, a syllabic orthography, which nevertheless was only used for the writing of foreign words, proper names &c. It consists of the syllabic signs

eated in §§ 33—35 and of other syllables in *ȝ* and . The sounds *ȝ* and *w* evidently serve as the approx- ıate indication of the vowels; cf. e. g.  *tw-pȝ-ïrȝ* for the Hebrew סֹפֵר "scribe" &c. he syllables  *ïrȝ* (?) and  *n* employed therein, ;em to correspond to *er* and *en*.

Sportive methods of writing, in which ideograms 71. ;rve as simple consonants, determinatives and un- recedented signs are used as ideograms, are found ; early as the m. e. cf. e. g.  for  *msdmt* „cosmetic", wherein as determina- ve of *ms* "child" represents this syllable,  *dw* "moun- ıin„ represents *d*,  *mwt* "mother" the syllable *t*.—But this wanton method first attains importance om the fact that such an orthography gradually ıperceded the old hieroglyphs in the Greek period. –A summary of these signs may be found in Brugsch, *erzeichniss der Hieroglyphen mit Lautwert* (*Leipzig* 372).

6. RULES FOR TRANSLITERATION.

The orthography so often leaves the phonetic 72. ırm of the words uncertain, that a transliteration ee from some arbitrariness is impossible. One should ɔcustom himself to the following rules:

1. Since most 's and 's according to §§ 24, 25 had, in the m. e. already become  and , in texts of the m. e. and n. e. *t* and *d* should always be transliterated in cases of doubt, and *t̲* and *d̲* only employed when and are actually written out. Hence *ntr* but *nṯrt*.

2. In the case of omitted consonants (§§ 64, 65) and grammatical endings (§ 63), only those should be supplied which occur in parallel cases really written out, and rather too little than too much should be restored. Hence according to § 133 *imï*, but only *imt* (not **imit*).

3. Words in which the order of consonants changes (§ 29, 30) should be written, when in doubt, with the form in which they oftenest occur. Hence first *imȝ* and only *iȝm* when this reading is phonetically written out.

4. In compound words the component parts should be separated by a hyphen: *Rᶜ-ms-sw* "Ramses".

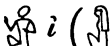
PRONOUNS.

1. THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

a. PERSONAL SUFFIXES.

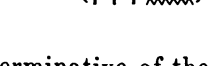
*73. The personal suffixes, which are subjoined to the noun, the prepositions and the verb, to express pos-

session or the subject (e. g. *pr-k* "thy house", *ḥr-k* "upon thee", *sdm-k* "thou hearest"), according to the classic orthography are:

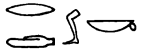
Sing. 1 c.  *i* Plur. 1. c.  *n*

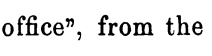
2 m.  *k* 2. c.  *tn*

f.  *t*

3 m.  *f* 3. c.  *sn*

f.  *s*

They are written *after* the determinative of the word to which they are subjoined, e. g.  *rdk* (copt. ⲣⲁⲧⲕ) "thy foot",  *mrk* "thou lovest".

The suff. 1 sg. is according to the Coptic an *i* 74. (e. g. ϫⲱⲓ "my head"); in the o. e. it is always left unindicated, e. g.  *ỉȝwt*[*ỉ*] "my office", from the m. e. down it is mostly indicated by determinatives, e. g.  according as a man, a woman or a god speaks, read *sȝỉ* "my son". Nevertheless it is sometimes left unindicated here also, especially in the *n*-form of the verb (cf. § 194).

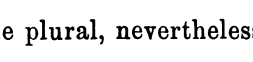
A. The pyramids aways write it , and this writing occurs as an exception later also.

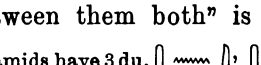
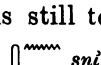
B. After consonants the suffix later falls away (e. g. copt. ⲣⲁⲧ "my foot" cf. C 5).

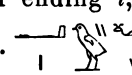
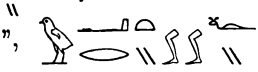
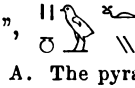
75. In the m. e.  *t* of the 2 sg. f. and 2 pl. already passes over into  *t*; nevertheless and are often written later also.

B. Late writings of the 2 sg. f. are  and ; in Copt. this suffix has lost the *t* (-Ⲉ), cf C § 50.

76. The 3 m. sg. is sometimes and the 3 f. sg. often used for the neuter "it", e. g.  *ḥrs* "on account of it"; the 3 f. occurs even for more than one person, where we would expect the 3 plur.

77. The suffixes of the dual were early superceded by those of the plural, nevertheless  *ỉmïtw-snï* "between them both" is still to be found.*

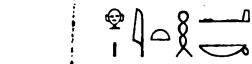
A. The pyramids have 3 du.  *snỉ*, 2 du.  *tnỉ*.

78. On the other hand the suffixes of the singular, when they are subjoined to a noun in the dual or having the dual meaning, very strangely take the dual ending *i*, though it is not always written out, e. g.  *ꜥwïfï* "his two arms",  *sptwïkï* "thy two lips",  *wꜥrtïfï* "his two legs",  *snnwfï* "his second".

A. The pyramids write such a suffix  *fỉ*.

79*. These suffixes are *not* used as object. Nevertheless as possessive suffixes attached to infinitives (e. g.

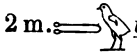
* Todtb. 7, 5.

 *ḥr ỉtḥk* "when they draw thee" lit. "at thy drawing") they represent the object to *our* grammatical sense and the Egyptians themselves later conceived them as such.

B. Since the forms of the copt. verb are mostly made with the infinitive, these suffixes have therefore become real object suffixes in Copt. (cf. C § 174).

b. THE OLD ABSOLUTE PRONOUN.

Its forms, which externally at least are identical **80***.
with the suffixes in the plural, are:

Sing.	1 c.  *wỉ*	Plur.	1. c.  *n*
	2 m.  *tw*,  *tw*		2. c.  *ṯn*  *tn*
	f. (*ṯm* or *ṯn*?)		
	3 m.  *sw*		3. c. ,  *sn*
	f.  *sï*		
Neutr.	3 c.  *st*		

They are still employed as subject, almost only in a certain few cases (cf. § § 166, 328, 369, 383), on the other hand regularly as object.

The 1 sg. is written in the o. e. . The 2 m. *ṯw* **81.** and the 2 pl. *ṯn* in the m. e. are already *tw* and *tn*. —The 3 f. is of course always to be read *sï*, even when the \\ is not written.

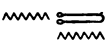
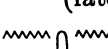
A. The pyramids write the 1 sg. . For the 2 m. they have two forms *tw* and *kw*, and for the 2 f. *tm* and *tn*.

*82. The form  *st* perhaps originally belonged to the 3 f.; but it is nevertheless regularly used, from the time of the m. e. down, for neutr. "it". It is used with decided preference and may even refer to a *number of persons* (cf. § 76); the pron. 3. pl. *sn* is almost entirely superceded by it. Cf. e. g. *ꜥnnsn st* "they turned themselves (lit. "it") about".

83. Along with the above, the pyramids have also further forms of these pronouns which they employ with special emphasis, like 1 sg. *wìì*, 2 m. *tˍwt*, 2 f. *tˍmt*, 3 m. *swt*, 3 f. *stt*. Of these, only  *swt* is still to be found in the m. e.

c. LATER ABSOLUTE PRONOUN.

*84. These forms are only employed as *emphatic* subject, and correspond to the emphasizing of the substantive by means of *ìn* (cf. § 350). They are:

Sing. 1 c.	 *ìnwk*	Plur. 1. c.	?
2 m.	 *ntk*	2 c.	 *nttˍn*
f.	 *nttˍ* (later *ntt*)		(later *nttn*)
3 m.	 *ntf*	3 c.	 *ntsn*
f.	 *nts*		

As may be seen, the 1 sg. is an exceptional form, the others consisting of a little syllable *nt*- (cf. § 103) and the possessive suffixes.

A. In the pyramids they are still rare.

B. There is later an inclination to write the 1 sg., . From these forms the copt. pronouns have descended, cf. C§ 51.

d. THE EXPRESSION FOR "SELF".

The word  *ḏs*- with the suff. means "self", e. g. **85.** *ḏsi* "myself", *ḏsk* "thyself", *ḏsf* "himself" etc.

B. The word *ḥ*C "body" with or without suff. occurs rarely for "self"*; this expression, from which the copt. ϩωϣ descends (cf. C§ 52), later becomes more frequent.

2. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

a. FORMS WITH MASC. *p*- FEM. *t*-.

The most common demonstrative "this", is: **86.***

Sing. m.  *pn* f. 

Plur. m.  *ỉpn* (*pn*) f.  *ỉptn* (*ptn*)

The plural forms are, in the m. e., already obsolete, and are replaced by *nn* (cf. § 91). — It always stands after the substantive:  *pr pn* "this house",  *ḥt tn* "this castle". — In cere-

[1] Sin. 66.

monious language it also follows proper names of persons, especially in direct address.

A. The pyramids use it with especial emphasis *before* the substantive also; *m pn gs* "on this side".

B. In n. e. it is almost entirely lost.

*87. The weaker word for "this" (following its noun) *pw*, occurs almost only in this one form and then only

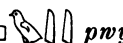
1. in the cases in §§ 237, 239, 334;

2. in ceremonial address: *Ppy pw* "o Pepy"!

3. in apposition; *ʿnwï-n-šî*, *ḥḳ3 pw n Tnw* "*ʿnwï-n-šî*, the prince of Tnw" (lit. "this prince").

A. In the pyramids it still survives: sing. m. *pw* (also *p*, *pî*), f. *tw*; plur. m. *ỉpw* f. *ỉptw*.

B. In the later language it is entirely lost.

88. In the archaic language m.  *pwy*, f. *twy* also occur, and are properly perhaps identical with the old *pw*.

89. The old word for "that" is sing. m.  *pf*, f.  *tf* (properly *pf3*? *tf3*?), which is also later written  *p3fï*. It follows the substantive and often adds an implication of despicableness. — The plur. is replaced by *nf3*, cf. § 93.

A. The pyramids have also the plural *ỉpf* and also place it (like *pn* § 86 A) before the substantive.

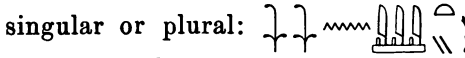
*90. The usual later demonstrative is sing. m. 

pȝ, f.  *tȝ*, which, differing from the others, is always placed before the substantive:  *pȝ šfdw* "this book". — It is also used as a substantive (*pȝ pw Wsìr* "this is Osiris") and then has also a plural, . — Usually the plural is replaced by *nȝ*, cf. § 94.

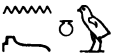
A. In the pyramids *pȝ* does not occur.

B. The article is later developed from *pȝ*, cf. § 113; the later demonstrative also *pȝï* c. ΠΑΪ (C§ 58) is descended from *pȝ*.

b. FORMATIONS WITH *n*-.

 *nn* is properly a substantive, "this":  91.*
 *ḏdnf nn* "he said this"[1]. — But it is for the most part connected by the genetive *n* with a following singular or plural:  *nn n sḫtï* "these peasants"[2] (lit. "this of peasant"); this combination replaces the plural of *pn* (cf. § 86).

B. Later the genetive *n* falls away: *nn* () *ỉȝdt* "these nets";[3] in LE the word is lost. — and are incorrect writings for *nn*.

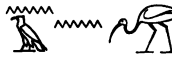
 (older) *nw* is used precisely like *nn*; as a substantive it means "this", in *nw n* . . . it 92.*

[1] Sin. 32. [2] Bauer 75. [3] Westc. 5, 12.

replaces the plural of *pw* (cf. § 87):  *nw n ntrw*[1] "These gods". It is more archaic than *nn*.

B. In LA it is lost.

93.  *nfȝ* in the same way replaces the plural of *pf*, e. g. *nfȝ n ꜥȝwt* "those swellings (?)"[2].

*94.  *nȝ* "this" is also a substantive, "this"; in the combination *nȝ n* with following plural, it serves as the plural of *pȝ* (cf. § 90, 113), e. g.  *nȝ n gmḥwt* "these wicks"[3].

A. To the pyramids *nȝ* is still unknown.

B. Here also the genetive *n* falls away in the n. e.; hence the article is for the most part  *nȝ*, cf. § 113 B.

NOUNS.

1. SUBSTANTIVES.

a. EXPRESSION OF GENDER.

*95. The masculine and feminine are distinguished. The feminine has the ending *-t* and denotes

1. the naturally feminine;

2. various inanimate objects, which are conceived as feminine, like *nst* "throne", *wꜥrt* "leg";

---

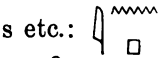
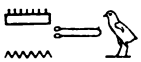
[1] Eb. 2, 5. [2] Eb. 108, 20. [3] Siut I, 297.

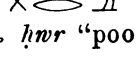
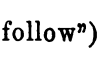
3. Collectives, like *cšȝt* "multitude", *rḫyt* "humanity";

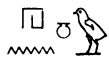
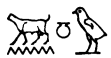
4. Expressions in the neuter, like *ntt* "that which", and the like;

5. Abstract conceptions, like *stnyt* "kingdom", *ḫwt*(?) "evil".

96. The masculine originally had an ending *u*, which was denoted by *w*. It is nevertheless only rarely written, chiefly

1. with divine names etc.:  *inpw* Anubis,  *Mnṯw* Month,  *Ḫnmw* Chnum.

2. with substantives which denote a person and are derived from an adjective or verb:  *ḫwrw* "pauper" (from  *ḫwr* "poor"),  *šmsw* "follower" (from  *šms* "follow") cf. also §§ 282, 292, 258, 395.

3. with various substantives like  *iṯrw* "stream" (pronounce **jotru*, c. ειοορ), especially also those with *n* like  *ḫnw* "jar",   *ḫnw* "interior".

A. In the pyramids this ending is still more frequent.

B. In the n. e. the ending was probably already lost.

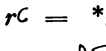
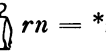
97. The ending of the feminine, *-t*, is always written,

and only disregarded in abbreviations (like  for  *ḥt ntr* "house of god"). — The collective  *rmṯṯ* "humanity", which seems to have superceded the plural of  *rmṯ* "man", is written almost without exception .

B. From the n. e. down, the feminine ending loses its *t*, and feminine substantives end in *ĕ* or a long vowel (cf. C§ 61). Hence the fem. ending is often omitted in the n. e. or added in the wrong place.

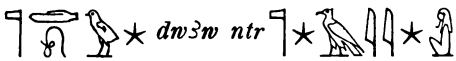
98. The names of foreign lands, like  *Kȝš* "Ethiopia" are treated as feminines, although they do not have the feminine ending; probably because  *smt* "foreign land" is understood with them.

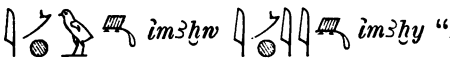
b. FORMS OF THE SUBSTANTIVE.

99. We perceive from the Copt. that the noun possessed various definite formations (cf. C§ 63 seq.); but these are not to be recognized in hieroglyphic orthography, because they are for the most part distinguished only by different vocalization. E. g.  *sm* = **sim* (CIM) "herb",  *rꜥ* = **rêꜥ* (PH) "sun",  *rn* = **ran* (PAN) "name",  *ỉrp* = **ỉèrp* (HPI) "wine",  *dnḥ* = **denḥ* (TNϩ) "wing",

 *grḥ* = **gôrḥ* (бωρϩ) "night",  *spr* = **spir* (спιр) "rib",  *snf* = **snof* (снοϥ) "blood",  *twt* = **twôt* (τογωτ) "statue, figure".

100. A large number of substantives is derived from others by the ending *i*; this ending is probably identical with the adjectival ending of § 132. The old writing of this ending, *i*, is found later only in proper names, like  *Ḥrì* "the one belonging to Horus" (German "der Horische") from  *Ḥr* "Horus". In most cases these words have taken on a peculiar form in their orthography: in the o. e. they end in m. *w*, f. *wt* (pronounce *ui*, *uit*?), in the m. e., in m. *y*, f. *yt*. So e. g.:

 *dwꜣw ntr* ★ *dwꜣy ntr* "morningstar";

 *ìmꜣḫw* ★ *ìmꜣḫy* "revered";

 *mrwt* ★ *mryt* "love".

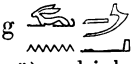
101. On the other hand, with the numerous substantives in m. *ï*, f. *yt*, the question seems rather one of an *i* belonging to the stem, than of an ending; in the older period the ending of the masculine is in most cases not written: ,  *šcï* "sand" (ϣω),

 *nḥsï* "negro" *nḥsyt* "negress". Those in *wï* like  *kkwï* "darkness", are perhaps old duals.

102. A number of substantives is derived from verbs by means of a prefixed *m*. Since the m. e. this prefix is written preferably with the syllabic sign  *m* (cf. § 35):

 *mḫɜt* "scales" (from *ḫɜ* "measure"),

 *msdmt* "eye cosmetic" &c.

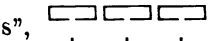
103. Note further the prefix  *nt-*, which is used (like the German ". . . wesen",) to express the nature or practice of that to which it is prefixed (*nt-ḥsb* "Rechnungswesen"); and the expressions, made with  *bw* "place", for abstract ideas (*bw nfr* "good place" i. e. "the good"). — A remarkable form is the frequently recurring  *wn mɜꜥ* (properly, probably: "it is true"), which is used like a substantive "truth".

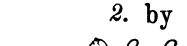
A. The prefix *tỉ* "belonging to" is entirely obsolete; it is nevertheless found in the title  *tỉ-sw* "the one belonging to him", i. e. follower of the king.

c. EXPRESSION OF NUMBER.

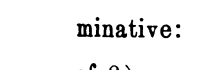
α. PLURAL.

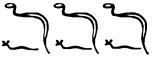
Apart from the ending, the plural is orthographically indicated: 104*

1. by a threefold writing of words written with an ideogram:  *ntrw* "gods",  *prw* "houses",  *nwt* "cities" (archaic, but still retained with some words).

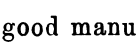
2. by threefold writing of the determinative:  *ḥꜥtiw* "princes" (obsolete).

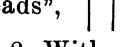
3. by means of , (more rarely ° ° °), which follows the ideogram standing alone:  *ḥḥw* "millions", *ntrw* "gods" (abbreviation of *1.*).

4. by means of , which follows the determinative:  *srw* "princes" (abbreviation of *2.*).

A. There is often found in the pyramids also the threefold repetition of phonetic signs, e. g.  *ḏfꜣw* "victuals",  *ḫkꜣw* "charm",  *mnw* "monument"; they also put ° ° ° after purely phonetic writings:  *ỉḫrw* "excellent" (pl.). Such writings also occur sporadically later.

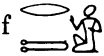
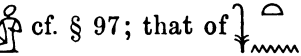
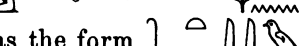
The plural of the masculine ends in  *w* (about 105*

like *ĕw* cf. C§ 109 seq.), which is consistently written in good manuscripts, e. g.  *smw* "herbs". Note especially:

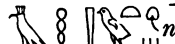
1. The *w* is, for the most part, not written with words which contain no phonetic signs, so  *ḏ3ḏ3w* "heads",  *ntrw* "gods",  *ḥḳ3w* "rulers".

2. With words which in the singular already end in , the *w* of the plural is not written out:  *hrw* plural of *hrw* "day".

3. The adjectives in *ï* (cf. § 133) take plural ending, , those in *tï* write it with the sign  *tïw* (cf. § 133 and 43, 61).

4. On the plural of  cf. § 97; that of  *stn* "king of upper Egypt" has the form  *stnyw,* probably because the word already ends in *i* in the sing.

B. In the n. e. there are also plurals in  *y*; that of the adjectives in *tï* ends later in  *tïy.*

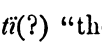
*106. The plural of the feminine ends in  *wt* (**wet*, cf. C§ 109, 116 seq.), e. g.  *nḥbwt* "necks"[1]

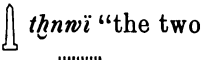
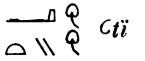
[1] Eb. 58, 12.

(from *nḥbt*),  *rnpwt* "years"[1] (ⲣⲛⲡⲟⲟⲩⲉ. from *rnpt* ⲣⲟⲙⲡⲉ),  *ꜥ3wt* "swellings(?)[2] (from  *ꜥ3t*) &c. In classic orthography these endings are nevertheless rather seldom written, being usually written for *ḥmwt* "women" &c.

β. DUAL.

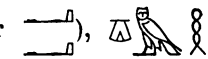
The dual is orthographically indicated: 107*.

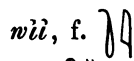
1. by the repetition of the sign, with words written with only an ideogram:  *t3wï* "the two lands"  *mrtï*(?) "the two eyes". — In this case the ending is not written.

2. With other words the determinative is repeated:  *tḫnwï* "the two obelisks",  *ꜥtï* "the two members",  *mntï* "the two legs". — The ending is written for the most part.

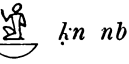
Just as there is a determinative, III, in the plural, 108. by which the threefold writing of the ideogram or determinative is avoided, so also in the dual there was a corresponding sign, | | or \\, which is still used as a determinative in the oldest texts, e. g. or

[1] Grave in Assuan. [2] Eb. 108, 19.

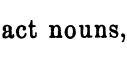
 *ʿwỉỉ* "the two arms", (for ),  *gmḥwỉỉ* "the two door jambs". But since the m. e., this meaning of ,  is forgotten and it has the value of a *vocalic sign* for the dual ending *i*, which is then also employed for every similar ending *i*.

*109. The dual ending is properly an *i* which, in the masculine is joined to the masculine ending *u*, in the feminine to the feminine ending *t*. The older writings of these endings are m.  or  *wỉỉ*, f.  or  *tỉ*; from the m. e. on, they are written  *wï* or *tï*.

γ. USE OF THE SINGULAR, PLURAL, DUAL.

110. The singular is often employed collectively, where we expect the plural, especially where  *nb* "every" is subjoined to the substantive, e. g. "600 men (selected) from  *ḳn nb* "every brave one"[1], i. e. "from all the brave".

111. Differently from our conception of it, the plural is used:

1. with abstract nouns, e. g.  *ḥ3w*

[1] LD II 122 b.

"time",  *t3w* "heat",  *fḳ3w* "reward" &c.

2. with names of material e. g.  *mw* "water",  *ỉrpw* "wine" &c.

But plurals of this sort are early treated as singulars also (e. g. *mnw* "monument", *ḥrw* "height", *mw* "water"). — With words of material, which, like the names of the metals, are used in the singular, the plural denotes separate pieces of the material; e. g. *nb* "gold", *nbw* "gold nuggets".

The dual is only used of persons or things in pairs. It early became extinct; cf. C§ 121. 112.

d. THE ARTICLE.

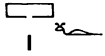
The older language has no expression known to us for the definiteness or indefiniteness of a substantive, and the popular language of the m. e. first begins to employ the demonstrative *p3* (cf. § 90) as an article. The forms are: 113.

Sing. m.  *p3*, f.  *t3*.

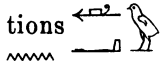
Plur.  *n3 n* ("the of . .") with following singular or plural.

B. Since the m. e.,  *n3* with following plural is written instead of *n3 n*. — cf. C§ 112 sq.

114. This popular language of the m. e. further, regularly omits the article with certain words. These are *1.* the names of all parts of the body, *2.* many designations of localities, *3.* the expressions of the cult and the kingdom, *4.* a few words occurring with especial frequence.

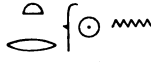
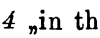
115. In the later language, the expression *p3yf* "his" (lit. "the his") copt. ⲡⲱϥ (cf. C§ 54), originates from the combination of the article with the possessive suffixes. Before a substantive it denotes the possessive relation and replaces the possessive suffixes (cf. § 73) in all cases, where the article would be used, e. g.  *p3yf pr* (really "the his house") for  *prf* "his house". The feminine is *t3yf*, the plural *n3yf n* . . .

B. In the n. e. the plural is *n3yf*; in Copt. this is the "possessive article" ⲡⲉϥ-, ⲧⲉϥ-, ⲛⲉϥ- (cf. C§ 55).

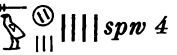
116. The later "indefinite" article also, does not yet exist in the popular tongue of the m. e.; the combinations  *wCw n* . . "one of . .", (masc.)  *wCt nt* "one of . . " (fem.) still mean "any".

B. The indefinite article *wC* copt. ⲟⲩ (cf. C§ 122) grew out of this *wCw n* in the n. e.

e. THE ABSOLUTE SUBSTANTIVE.

The substantive stands absolutely: *1.* very often 117.
ır designation of *time*, e. g.  *tr n* "at
ıe time of",  *rᶜ nb* "every day" (lit. "every sun"),
 *rnpt 4* „in the fourth year".

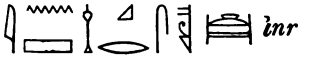
2. for designation of *place* in expressions like
 *ḫnt* "in front",  *mḥt* "northern".

3. in expressions with *sp* "time":  *spw 4*
our times".

Here also, belong the numerous cases where a 118.
ıbstantive follows an adjective in order to specify
ıat to which the quality of the adjective refers:
 *ỉḳr sḫrw* "excellent in plans".[1]

f. APPOSITION AND COORDINATION.

In an apposition, the substantive explaining 119.
ands after the one explained. The following peculiar
ses are important:

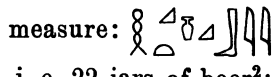
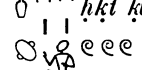
1. it specifies material:  *ỉnr*
l, ḳrs "white stone, a sarcophagus", i. e. a sarco-
ıagus of white stone;[2]

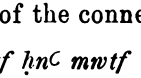
2. it specifies locality:  *Ṯnỉ* (?)

---

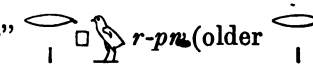
[1] Sin. 49. [2] Una 5.

3bdw "Thinis, Abydos",[1] i. e. Abydos situated in the nomos of Thinis;

3. it specifies number and measure:  *ḥkt ḫby 22* "Beer, 22 jars", i. e. 22 jars of beer[2];  *ḥsb, rmṯ 600* "number, 600 men",[3] i. e. a number consisting of 600 men.

120. In a series of coordinated words, they are usually left unconnected:  *ḥmwt ṯ3yw* "women and men".[4] — Things which are to be closely connected (*dꜥ ḥr ḥwyt*[5] "storm and wind") are joined by the preposition  *ḥr*, while the preposition  *ḥnꜥ* permits each of the connected words to stand forth individually (*ỉtf ḥnꜥ mwtf* "his father, as well as his mother"[6]).

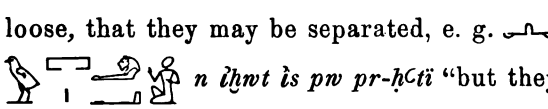
A. The pyramids coordinate also by means of the particle *ỉsṯ*, which comes *after* the words to be connected.

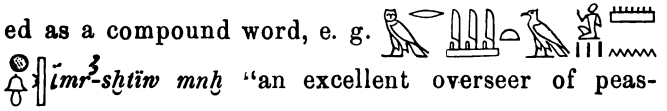
121. The expression for "or"  *r-pw* (older) comes *after* the words to be separated by "or": *m nb, m sn, m ḫnms r-pw* "as lord or as brother or as friend"[7]. In rare cases *r-pw* is repeated after every word.

[1] ÄZ 29, 120. [2] Siut I, 293. [3] LD II, 122 a. [4] Sin. 132. [5] Westc. 11, 14. [6] Leps. Ausw. 8 d. [7] Prisse 9, 9.

g. THE GENETIVE.

α. DIRECT GENETIVE.

This older kind of genetive is apparently expressed only by the position of the two substantives, in which the governing word stands before the governed:  *pr ỉmn* "House of Amon." The connection between the two words is for the most part so loose, that they may be separated, e. g.  *n ỉḫwt ỉs pw pr-ḥᶜtï* "but they are not things of the prince's house"[1] where the genetive *ỉḫwt pr-ḥᶜtï* is divided by *ỉs pw*. 122*.

On the other hand, in other cases the two words in the combination cannot be separated, and are treated as a compound word, e. g.  *ỉmr-šḫïw mnḫ* "an excellent overseer of peasants".[2] 123*.

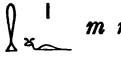
B. This last case persisted down into the Copt. (cf. C§ 140); the Coptic forms show that the former of the words so joined suffered shortening, as in the analogous form of the Semitic "status constructus".

The direct genetive is especially preferred: 124.

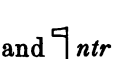
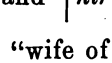
1. After general designations of locality: 

[1] Siut I, 288. [2] Sin. 244.

 *m ḥ^{c}t ḫrdwf* "at the head of his children".[1]

2. After general designations of time:   *m rk ḥnf* "at the time of his majesty".

3. After certain frequently recurring words, like  *mr* "overseer",  *nb* "lord",  *pr* "house",  *s3* "son": e. g.  *mr k3t* "overseer of the works".

4. Where  *stn* "king" and  *ntr* "god" are the governed words:  *ḥmt stn* "wife of the king".— On the written order of these words cf. § 69.

B. The direct genetive was gradually superceded by the later indirect; in Copt. only the cases of § 123 are preserved, cf. § 140.

β. INDIRECT GENETIVE WITH *n*.

*125. It is formed by means of an adjective ***ni***, which, according to § 135 means something like "belonging to"; "the priest belonging to Amon" for "the priest of Amon". This adjective agreed in gender and number with the noun to which it belonged; its forms, according to classic orthography, are:

[1] Sin. 78.

Sing. m. *n* (**ni*) f. *nt* (**nit*),

Plur. m. *nw* (**niw*), f. *nt* (**niwt*, cf. § 106).

A. The old writings are: sg. m. *nỉ* (in the m. e. once also), [1] pl. m. , *nw*. In the older period there was further a dual m. *nwï*.

B. This word early lost its inflection; it first lost the dual, then (already in the popular language of the m. e.) the plural, and also the feminine. Since the LE, *n* became an unchangeable particle, like Copt. ⲛ; cf. C. § 141.

126. The indirect genetive *must* be used:

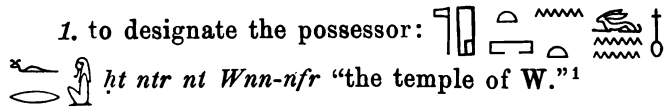
1. to designate a part: *tpï nï šmwf* "the first of his harvest," [2]

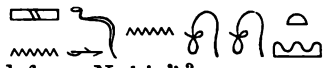
2. to designate material: *ḥtp ꜥ nï šst* "a great offering tablet of alabaster." [3]

3. to subjoin that which will more nearly define the noun, where we would often employ an adjective: *mšꜥ nï 3000* "an army of 3000," [4] *dmỉ nï Ḳbtïw* "the city of Coptos," [5] *s nï mꜣꜥt* "a man of truth". [6]

[1] LD II, 138d. [2] Siut I, 310. [3] Una 43.
[4] LD II, 149d. [5] LD II, 122b. [6] Mar. Ab. II, 24.

127. On the further optional use of the indirect genetive, note especially, that it is preferred:

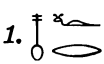
1. to designate the possessor:  *ḥt ntr nt Wnn-nfr* "the temple of W."[1]

2. to express the idea of appurtaining to or having source in a place:  *šnḏ nï W3w3t* "Acacia wood from Nubia".[2]

2. ADJECTIVES.

a. ADJECTIVES WITHOUT ENDING.

*128. These adjectives, perhaps derived from verbal stems, had various forms also common to substantives (cf. § 99) e. g.:

1.  *nfr* "good" **nofe*, *nôfr* (NOYQE),  *bin* "bad" **bôin* (BWWN),  *nḏm* "sweet" **nôḏm* (NOYTM̄).

2.  *wr* "great" **wêr* (-OYHP).

3.  *nb* "every" **nib* (NIM).

4.  *C3* "large" **Co3* (-O). Cf. C§ 146sq.

---

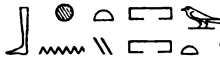
[1] Eb. 75, 13. [2] Una 46.

They *follow* their substantive and agree with it in number and gender: 129*.

 *ḥḳt nḏmt* "sweet beer",[1]

 *ḏbꜥw ꜥš3w* "many ten thousands",[2]

 *iḫwt nbwt ḫwwt*(?) "all bad things",[3]

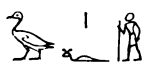
 *bḫntï wrtï* "two great towers".[4]

Nevertheless most texts are not exact in the writing of these endings, self evident of course to the Egyptian reader; the ending of the sing. fem. is often wanting, that of the plur. fem. always, and for the most part the sign I I I also.

B. Most adjectives later become unchangeable (cf. C§ 147); the plur. fem. was first lost, being replaced by the plur. masc. Of  *nb* "every" only the fem. survives.

Rarer combinations of the adjective are: 130.

1. it forms *one* word with the substantive:  *t3-ḥḏ-sn* "their white bread".[5] Cf. C§121, 1.

2. The possessive suffix of the noun is repeated with the adjective:  *s3f wrf* "his great son".[6]

---

[1] Eb. 11, 15. [2] Una 14. [3] Eb. 30, 15.
[4] LD III, 24d. [5] Siut I, 225. [6] LD II, 124, 54.

131. It is employed also as a *substantive*, e. g.  *wr* "the great one",  *nfrw* "beauty" (Plural according to § 111, 1).—On the employment of the adjective as predicate and its ending  *wï* cf. § 331. On the employment of the adverb cf. § 300.

b. ADJECTIVES IN *ï*.

*132. They are all derived from substantives or prepositions by means of an ending, which is written with *ï* and in Coptic has the sound of *e*; if the adjective is derived from a feminine, there arises a final syllable, *ti*, from the junction of the feminine ending *-t* and the *ï* of the adjective.—As may be seen from the Copt. this ending was accented, cf. C§ 93.

*133. This ending *ï* is only written, where it really forms the end of the word, that is only in the sing. masc.:

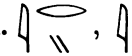
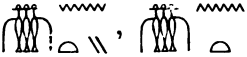
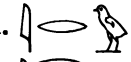
Sing. m.  (*i*), derived from fem. (*ti*)

f.  (*it*) „ „ „  (*tit*)

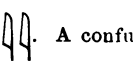
Plur. m.  (*iw*) „ „ „  (*tiw*, cf. § 43. 61.)

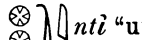
f.  (*iwt*) „ „ „  (*tiwt*).

In the o. e. the *i* was left unindicated even in the sing. masc. and such writings are often found in later texts also.—Thus:

	ỉri "existent at"	*ḫnti* "existent before"
Sing. m.		
f.		
Plur. m.		
f.		

A. The Pyramids write  *ỉ* for *i*,  *tỉ* for *ti*, and  and  for  (according to § 104a).

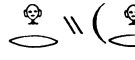
B. In the m. e.  already occurs incorrectly for the sing. ; in the n. e. the plur. masc. is also written  and  or . A confusion between  and  begins in the n. e. also, since they were pronounced about alike according to § 97B.

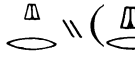
134. Since the adjectives derived from feminine substantives were identical in form with the dual of these substantives (e. g. from *nt* "city"; *ntỉ* "urban", and *ntï* "two cities"), such duals, in the oldest orthography, are often written for the corresponding adjectives:  *ntỉ* "urban". A few such writings occur later also; note:  *ntr ntï* "the urban (i. e. native) god",  or  *Ḥr ỉḫtï*(?) "Horus dwelling in the horizon."

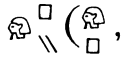
135. Those adjectives which are derived from a preposition, like:

 *ỉmï* "existent in" (from *m*),

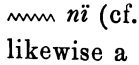
 *ỉrï* "existent at" (from *r*),

 *ḥrï* "existent upon" (from *ḥr*),

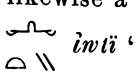
 *ẖrï* "existent under" (from *ẖr*),

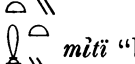
 *tpï* "existent upon" (from *tp*),

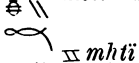
 *ẖntï* "existent before" (from *ẖnt*),

 *nï* (cf. § 125) "belonging to" (from *n*),

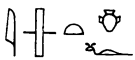
likewise a few others, like:

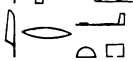
 *ỉwtï* "not being" (Copt. ⲁⲧ-, cf. C§ 89),

 *mỉtï* "being like",

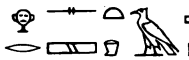
 *mḥtï* "north of" &c.

very often govern a following substantive or personal suffix (like the prepositions etc. from which they are derived), e. g.

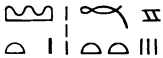
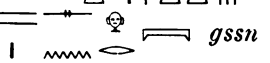
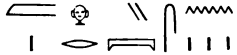
 *ỉmt ỉbf* "the one (fem.) existent in his heart".[1]

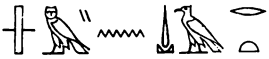
 *ỉrï ꜥt* "belonging to the house",[2]

[1] LD III, 24d. [2] Louvre C 172.

 *ḥrï sšt3* "one supervising (lit. "over") secrets",[1]

 *mìtïf* "resembling him".[2]

136*. All that is stated in §§ 129, 130 concerning the adjectives without ending, is valid also for the adjectives in *ï*, cf.  *nCbw ìmïw h3wsn* "the priests serving in their times"[3] (lit. "existent in their times"),  *smwt mḥtïwt* "northern lands",[4]  *gssn ḥrï* "their upper side"[5] likewise  *gs ḥrï-sn* "their upper-side".[6]

137. Very frequently they are employed like a substantive, e. g.  *ḥrïw šC* "those existent upon the sand" (i. e. the Bedouins),[7]  *ìmï n ḏ3rt* "the interior of an onion (?)",[8]  *mìtïwk* "one like thee"[9] (with masc. substantive ending according to § 96, 2).

In this manner many new substantives originated, especially those in *tï*; e. g.  *ḫftï* "enemy"

[1] Mar. Ab. II, 24. [2] LD II, 149e. [3] Siut I, 311.
[4] Sin. 72. [5] LD III, 24d. [6] Eb. 70, 4. [7] Una 13.
[8] Eb. 35, 16. [9] Prisse 5, 13.

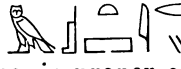
(ϣΑϥΤ),  *imntt* "the west" (ЄΜΝΤ, from *smt imntt* "western land"),  *iwtt* "nothing" &c.

c. APPENDIX (*irï, imy, ns*).

138. The following remarkable *unchangeable* expressions are probably descended from adjectives:

1.  *irï*  *irïw* (?) "belonging to, corresponding to" (properly probably the adjective *irï*) in expressions like

 *m iswï irï* "as corresponding reward, as reward therefor",[1]

 *m st irï* "in the corresponding place, in proper condition".[2]

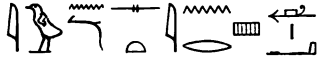
2.  *nf imy* "belonging to him" with changeable suffix, e. g.

 *wr nsn imy* "the oldest one belonging to them, the oldest of them".[3]

139. On the other hand the word *ns*, which we also often translate "belonging to", is really an old verb and in the old language is still construed as such, e. g.

[1] LD III, 24d. [2] Prisse 13, 11. [3] Westc. 9, 11.

 *ns sw ỉḫt*(?) "belonging to the horizon" (lit. "the horizon possesses him");[1]

 *ỉw ns st ỉnr wꜥ* "they are from one stone" (lit. "one stone possesses them")[2];

 *ns sï mr-pr* "it belongs to the house-overseer" (lit. "the house-overseer possesses it").[3]

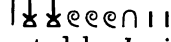
3. NUMERALS.

a. REAL NUMERALS.

The numeral figures are: 140*.

𓏺 units,		 thousands,	
𓎆 tens,		 tens of thousands,	
𓍢 hundreds,		 hundreds of thousands.	

The greater number precedes the less:

 12,635.—In dates the units are indicated by *horizontal* strokes (—, 𓏽 &c.)

In so far as they are known, the numerals run thus: 141.

1 *wꜥ*	4 *fdw*
2 *sn*	5 *dwꜣ*
3 *ḫmt*	6 *sỉs*

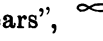
[1] Mar. Cat. d'Abyd. 999. [2] LD III, 24 d. [3] Peasant 16.

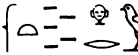
7 *sfḫ*	100 *šꜣꜥ*
8 *ḫmn*	1000 *ḫꜣ*
9 *psḏ*	10000 *ḏbꜥ*
10 *mt*	100000 *ḥfn*

Of the tens, 30 is *mꜥbꜣ*; for the others the plural of the units was used. Cf. C§ 157.

*142. The numeral follows the noun and the latter is for the most part in the plural:  *stnyw 3* "three kings." On the other hand the noun stands in the singular:

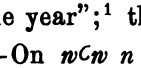
1. with the numeral 2,  *wḏꜣ 2* "two ships";

2. in specifications of measure and time, also in accounts,  *rnpt 110* "110 years",  *mḥ 4* "4 ells".

A. The pyramids treat the numeral as a substantive, and subjoin to it the numbered word as an apposition: *fdwf ipw nṯrw* "these his 4 gods", (lit. "these his four, the gods"). This construction has been preserved in the expression  *ḥrîw rnpt* "the five, the ones upon the year", i. e. the 5 intercalary days.

B. In LE the numeral precedes the noun, which is for the most connected by *n*; only in the specifications of an account and with the numeral two, does the old construction remain. Cf. also C§ 162 sq.

143. The numeral  *wꜥ* "one", which is mostly writ-

ten out, agrees with its noun in gender:  *rnpt* *wꜥt* "one year";[1] the other numerals perhaps did the same.—On *wꜥw n* cf. § 116.—By placing *wꜥ* before an adjective or verb, its meaning is rendered superlative:  *wꜥ ḫḳr* "the only excellent."

144. The numerals are also used as substantives:  *ḫ3 m t3* "thousand of bread".

145*. The *ordinal numerals* are formed by the ending *nw*:  *snnw* "the second",  *ḫmtnw* "the third" &c.; they may precede or follow their noun; "first" is supplanted by  *tpï* (cf. § 135), which, as an adjective always follows its noun. They are all used as substantives also.

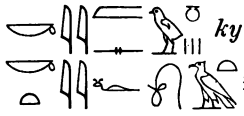
A. In the pyramids the ordinal numbers are entirely written out; in like manner  *snnw* "the second" is later, still found.

B. They are early supplanted by a circumlocution with *mḥ* "fill up" (the third" = "that which fills up three"); cf. also C§ 165.

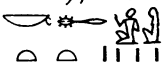
b. APPENDIX TO THE NUMERAL.

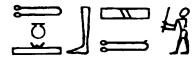
146. The probably dual word: m.  *ky*, f.  *kt* (for *ktỉ*) "the other" is construed like the numerals in the pyramids (cf. § 142 A):

[1] Una 47.

 *ky gsw* "another salve",[1]

 ktyf w3t "his other way".[2]

The real plural of the word is  *kwï* (the first \\ is the old determinative of the dual); more frequently a circumlocution is used for it  *kt-ḫt* "another body" and  *kt-ỉḫt* "another thing", i. e. others.

147. The substantive *tnw* "number", with following plural or singular means "every"; cf.  *tnw bštsn* "every one of their revolts"[3] (lit. "number of their revolts").

THE VERB.

1. IN GENERAL.

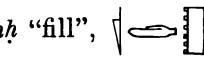
a. THE CLASSES OF THE VERB.

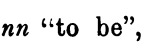
α. USUAL CLASSES.

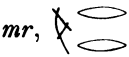
*148. The verbs are divided into various classes, according to the number and character of their consonants, the so-called "radicals". These classes differ in manner of inflection, and how considerable these

[1] Eb. 26, 13. [2] Butler 1C. [3] Una 28.

differences were, may still be seen from the forms of the verb preserved in Copt. cf. C§ 185 sq. The designation of these classes is that common to Semitic grammar.

149* The most common class is that of the *bi-literal verbs* (abbrev.: II lit.) as e. g.  *wn* "to open",  *mḥ* "fill",  *ḳd* "build" &c.—They retain their consonants in all forms unchanged. Cf. C§ 186 sq.

150* The verbs "*secundae (radicalis) geminatae*" (II ae gem.) are properly triliteral verbs having the last two radicals alike e. g.  *wnn* "to be",  *kmm* "become black",  *ḳbb* "become cool",  *m33* "see". But as these similar radicals fall together where they are not separated by a full vowel, in most forms they resemble the biliterals (*wn*, *km* &c). Cf. C§ 199.

151* The very numerous verbs "*tertiae infirmae*" (IIIae inf.) have as third radical an *i* or ', which nevertheless is visible only in certain forms: ; in most cases they show only the first two radicals or double also the second:  *mr*,  *mrr*.—e. g.  *mr* "love",  *ms* "bear",  *pr* "go out", 

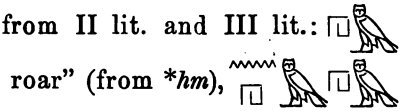
 h3 "descend". Cf. C§ 213.—The frequently recurring verb *ỉr* "make" writes the forms *ỉr* and *ỉry*:  and ; on the other hand the form *ỉrr* is written .

A. With a part of these verbs the third radical was originally a *u* or *w* which as a rule became *i* or ˀ.

*152. The *triliteral* verbs (III lit.) like the II lit. (§ 149) have the same consonants in all forms, e. g.  *ꜥnḫ* "live",  *nḥm* "rescue",  *ỉtp* "load". Cf. C§ 200 sq.

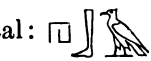
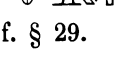
153. The verbs "*tertiae geminatae*" (III ae gem.), which correspond to the II gem. (§ 150), and the verbs "*quartae infirmae*" (IV ae inf.) which correspond to the III ae inf. (§ 151), as a rule are not to be distinguished. Both double the third radical in certain forms (*spd* "prepare":  *spdd*;  *šps* "be revered":  *špss*); only isolated examples in which an *i* is written out ( *špsï*), can be safely classed with the IV ae inf. Cf. C§ 227.

154. The *quadriliteral* and *quinqueliteral* verbs (IV lit. and V lit.) correspond to the II lit. and III lit. and like these, their consonants remain unchanged. They

are mostly derived from II lit. and III lit.:  *hmhm* "low, roar" (from **hm*), *nhmhm* (from *nhm*). According to the Copt. the IV lit. and V lit. seem to have had the same form (cf. C§ 224. 226).

β. RARE CLASSES AND IRREGULAR VERBS.

Beside these ordinary classes there are apparent- 155.
ly other, smaller groups, which, however, cannot be distinguished with certainty; e. g. the frequently recurring verbs  *ḏd* "say" and  *nḏr* "strike" present many points which distinguish them from other II lit. and III lit. — Moreover, within the above contrived classes, further subdivisions exist, by reason of the special phonetic character of one of the radicals.

The verbs *mediae ȝ*, which have an  for the 156.
second radical, like  *hȝb* "send",  *wȝḏ* "become green", have apparently early lost the *ȝ*. Occasionally it appears—at least orthographically —as the third radical:  *hbȝ* for *hȝb*,  *smȝ* "unite" along with  *sȝm*. Cf. § 29.

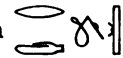
The verbs *ultimae ȝ* (IIae *ȝ*, IIIae *ȝ*), as is also 157.

evident from the Copt., had various peculiarities (cf. C§ 221. 222; 208). Note especially, that (according to § 29) a few verbs IIIae ꜣ (mostly those in *-mꜣ*) repeat the second radical after the ꜣ, in certain forms:

 *ḳmꜣ* "create": ,

 *wḫꜣ* "seek": .

These forms are possibly to be read *ḳꜣm* and *wꜣḫ* and the syllabic sign is only retained out of preference for the customary orthography.

158. The verbs *primae w*, like  *wsḫ* "be far" are, in part, also written by many texts without their *w*, in certain forms; cf. especially § 161. — The verbs *mediae w* write the *w* only rarely, and in part probably early lost it; hence  *mt* "die" is always written for *mwt* (cf. C§ 192) and often  for  *rwd* "grow". — The existence of verbs *mediae i* may only be conjectured from the Copt. because e. g. the probable form *rìs* (according to ⲣⲟⲉⲓⲥ "wake") is always written  *rs*.

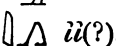
159. The verbs IIae gem. in *š*, like  *pš* "divide", as a rule make the form *psš*, *wsš*, insdead of *pšš*, *wšš*;

cf. § 30. — On the other hand  *ps* (older *fs*) "cook" has  *pfs* and *psf*.

Entirely irrelevant are: 160*.

ỉn "bring" (properly IIIae inf.) sometimes written  *ỉn*, sometimes  *ỉnt*.

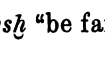
ỉw "go", sometimes  *ỉw*, sometimes *ỉwt*,

ỉ "go" sometimes  *ỉỉ*(?), sometimes *ỉỉ*,

and especially *rdỉ* "give", which has the form . *rdỉ*, , , *dỉ* and , , *dỉdỉ*(?); the last corresponds to the reduplicated forms.

γ. THE CAUSATIVE.

By means of the prefix  *s* there may be formed 161*.
from every verb, another verb with causative meaning. E. g. with intransitives *ḫr* "fall": *sḫr* "cause to fall", *nfr* "be beautiful": *snfr* "make beautiful"; more rarely with transitives *ꜥm* "swallow": *sꜥm* "cause to swallow" (i. e. "wash down"), *rḫ* "know": *srḫ* "cause to know" (i. e. inform against). These causatives do not remain in the class to which their stem verb belongs; thus the causatives of most biliterals have feminine infinitives (*ḫr* "fall": *sḫrt* "to fell", cf. C§ 231), and

the causative of *mn* (infin. *smnt*) furthermore doubles the last consonant in certain forms (*smnn* cf. C§ 232). — The causatives of the triliterals are treated as quadriliterals (cf. C§ 238). — With verbs primae *w*, the *w*, according to the old orthography, falls away; e. g.  *wsḫ* "be far, broad":  *ssḫ* "broaden"; a few of these writings occur later also.

b. VOICE.

162. It is certain that the transitive verb distinguished an active and a passive, and not improbable that the intransitive verb was analogously divided (*1.* incipient, *2.* continuous condition); cf. § 241. 242. C§ 171. 182. Nevertheless, all details are as yet obscure, and the beginner must be satisfied to familiarize himself with the forms thus far known to us, without being able to understand their systematic connection more exactly.

c. EXPRESSION OF THE SUBJECT (INFLECTION).

163. There are two methods of inflecting the verb. The earlier, which reminds one of the Semitic perfect, is still employed in the classic language only within restricted limits (as pseudoparticiple, cf. § 208).

164. The later method uses the personal suffixes of § 73. Cf. e. g. *sdm* "hear":

Sg. 1 c.  *sdmi* Pl. 1 m.  *sdmn*

2 m.  *sdmk* 2 c.  *sdmṯn*

f.  *sdmṯ*

3 m.  *sdmf* 3 c.  *sdmsn*

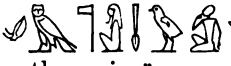
f.  *sdms*

On the writing of each suffix cf. § 74. 75.

A. Dual forms occur in the pyramids also.

B. Apart from the uninflected passive (cf. § 206 A), this inflection was first lost with IV lit. and V lit.[1]

165.* If the subject is a substantive, no suffix is employed and the substantive follows the noun unconnected:

 *sdm ntr ḫrwk* "the god hears thy voice".

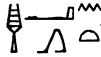
 *sdmtw ḫrwk* "thy voice is heard".

166. An absolute pronoun (cf. § 80) is, by exception, also employed thus as subject: *ḫpr sï m ḥsbt* "it changes into worms" (for *ḫprs*).

167. When the subject is a substantive or an absolute pronoun, the verb frequently receives an ending  (with III ae inf. ): 

[1] According to Sethe.

sḫḏw sw tȝwï r ỉtn "he illuminates the earth better than the sun".[1]

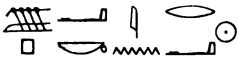
168. The impersonal use of the verb (without subject), occurring in all forms, is frequently met with. Note especially:  *ỉw* "it is"[2];  *ỉrn* (*n*-form, cf. § 194) "that amounts to"[3];  *ḫprḫr* (*ḫr*-form, cf. § 204) "that amounts to"[4]. —The passives are employed with especial preference, to express the indefinite subject (Germ. "man", French "on"):   *rḫtw* "it is known"[5],  *ꜥḥꜥntw* "one stands"[6],  *ḏd* "it is said"[7]. This impersonal subject is furthermore, often a respectful designation of the king.—On the omission of the subject in animated narrative cf. § 353;  *rdỉỉn* "they caused"[8] is probably also to be explained thus.

169. A second (logical) subject, to indicate the real actor, is often added to a passive or intransitive verb which already has a grammatical subject. This is done by means of the particles *ỉn* and *ḫr*:

 *wšꜥtw*

[1] Mar. Abyd. II, 25. [2] Sin. 43. 225. 216. [3] LD III 24d. [4] Math. Hdb. 26. 41. [5] Sin. 243. [6] Sin. 55. [7] Math. Hdb. 49. [8] Sin. 263.

nhï . . . ḫr s "some (of the fruit) is chewed *by* the man"[1].

 *šsp ꜥk ỉn Rꜥ* "thy arm is siezed *by* Reꜥ"[2].

In the same manner the logical subject is added to infinitives and participles by means of *ỉn*: 

 *ỉrt kȝt ỉn ḥmtï* "working (lit. making work), on the part of the artificer"[3].

2. USUAL INFLECTION.

a. IN GENERAL.

170*. The later inflection of the verb falls into a series of forms, which are in part indicated by endings attached to the stem (like *sḏmnf*, *sḏmỉnf*), but in part also, are distinguished by the vocalisation only. These latter forms have orthographically, essentially the same external appearance (*sḏmf*), in the case of most verbs, so that it is difficult for us to distinguish them correctly. Any exact separation of these various forms, is therefore not attempted in the following, and only the two great groups into which they fall, are distinguished.

A. The most important aid for the recognition of the verbal

[1] Eb. 47, 19. [2] Ppy. I, 97. [3] Br. Gr. W. 139.

forms, is afforded by the pyramids, which often prefix a  for the indication of the prosthetic vowel *ĕ*, to the forms beginning with two consonants: , pronounced something like *ᶜšmok*. This prosthetic vowel is left unindicated by the classic orthography (); on the other hand the manuscripts of the new empire again indicate it by means of .

*171. The passive of the later inflection ends in *t* (*tĭ*, *tw*), which is attached at the end of the word, but precedes the suffix: *sdmtwf*, *sdmntwf*, *sdmĭntwf*. It is first made with transitives and causatives, then also impersonally with intransitives, for the expression of an impersonal subject (Germ. "man", French "on"):  *ᶜnḫtw* "they (impers.) live".—The ending is written, *t* or *tw* in the m. e., and in the n. e. always *tw*.

A. The pyr. write the ending  *tĭ* or  *t*.

B. The Copt. has lost this passive.

b. THE FORMATION *sdmf.*

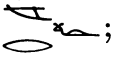
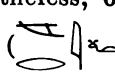
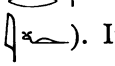
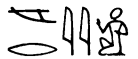
α. THE FORMS OF THE FIRST GROUP.

A. *ITS FORMATION.*

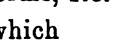
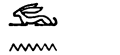
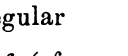
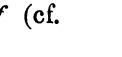
*172. It apparently includes three or four frequent forms, the differences in which, are no longer to be determined. Its most important classes are as follows:

II lit. *ḳdꜣf* "he builds": ,

III lit. *sḏmꜣf* "he hears": ,

III ae inf. *mrỉꜣf* "he loves": ; the *ỉ* is nevertheless, only occasionally written by the pyramids () and by the manuscripts of the n. e. (). In classic orthography it is only written in the 1 sg.  *mrỉꜣi*, cf. § 26.

The position of the vowel, indicated in § 170 A, is denoted by *ꜣ*; this vowel was in one case (with the verb dependent upon *rdỉ* "cause that", cf. § 179) an *ŏ* (*ḳdof*, *sḏmof*, *mrỉof*, cf. C§ 234 sq.); with the other forms nothing is known about it. (Concerning ΠΕΧΑϥ cf. C§ 247).

That this group really includes different forms, **173.** may be seen e. g. in the case of the II ae gem. which in certain cases separate their like radicals:  *wnnf* "he is" (cf. § 178), but in others, do not:  *wnf* (cf. § 180). Furthermore, with irregular verbs: *ỉn* "bring" sometimes has  *ỉntf* (cf. § 180), sometimes  *ỉnf* (cf. § 178), sometimes both forms; *ỉw* "go" varies between  *ỉwtf*

and  *ỉwf*; *rdỉ* "give", between  *rdỉf* (§ 174) and  *dỉf* (cf. § 178. 180).

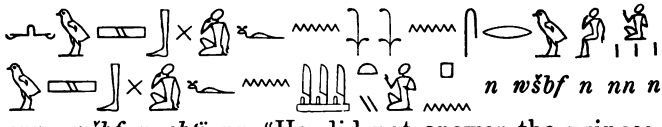
B. *ITS USE AS INDICATIVE.*

*174. In the old language *sdmf* of the I. group, is the usual form for the chief events in ordinary narrative:  *rdỉ wỉ ḥnf m ỉ3wt nt smr* "His majesty established me in the rank of a friend"[1]. In the later language, which prefers other forms and constructions for narration (cf. § 222. 230. 239), *sdmf* is retained in more descriptive sentences, in which the action makes no essential progress. This is especially the case at the close of a short paragraph:

wnỉn mr-pr . . ḥr srḫt "the house overseer complained of (the peasant)

ḏḏỉnsn nf they said, ("he is justly punished &c".)

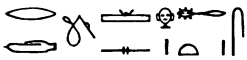
gr-pw ỉrn mr-pr the house overseer was thereupon silent.

 *n wšbf n nn n srw, wšbf n sḫtỉ pn* "He did not answer the princes,

[1] Una 2.

(but) answered this peasant"[1]. (The last two clauses simply enlarge upon the fact of the silence already stated.)

Here belongs also the formal  *ḏdf* "he said", "he says", which introduces direct discourse. 175.

It is further used where a fact is expressed, in descriptions, assertions and the like: "The plant *snwtt*  *rwḏs ḥr ḫtṣ* it grows upon its belly (i. e. it creeps)"[2]. 176.

C. *IN THE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE.*

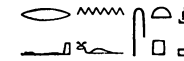
It is further used in conditional clauses introduced by the particle  (cf. § 389): *ir gmk st . . . ḏḏḫrk* "If you find it . . . then say . . &c."[3]. 177.

The IIae gem. are doubled in this case (*ir m33k* "if you see"); *in* "bring" has the form ; *rdi* "give", the form . 178.

D. *AS A SUBJUNCTIVE.*

It is very frequently dependent upon *rdi* "give, cause that", a combination which led to the formation of a new causative in Copt., cf. C§ 230b. E. g.: 179*.

[1] Bauer 50. [2] Eb. 51, 16. [3] Eb. 37, 18.

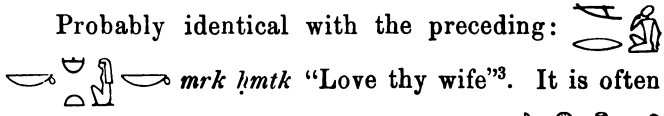
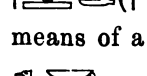
 *rdìnf stpì nì* "he caused that I choose for myself (of his land)"[1].

180. In this case the II gem. are not doubled; *ìn* "bring" has the form , *rdì* "give" , *ìwt* "come" . — The vowel was here an *ŏ*, according to the Copt., cf. C§ 234 sq.

E. *IN A FINAL CLAUSE.*

*181. This very frequent form is probably identical with that of the subjunctive and optative. It stands without introduction: "You might allow your servant to come to me,  *h3bì nk sw ḥrs* that I may therefore send him to you[2].

F. *AS AN OPTATIVE.*

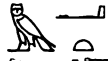
*182. Probably identical with the preceding:  *mrk ḥmtk* "Love thy wife"[3]. It is often introduced by means of the particle *ìḫ*:  *ìḫ ḏds nì* "let her say to me"[4] or by means of a preceding *ìr* "do" (impv.):  *ìr m33k* "see"[5].

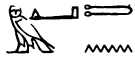
[1] Sin. 79. [2] Peasant 38. [3] Prisse 10, 9. [4] Sin. 172. [5] Eb. 75, 12.

B. Since the n. e.  *ỉmỉ* (imperative of *rdỉ* "cause that", cf. § 256) with following verb is often substituted for it: *ỉmỉ mdwf ni* "let him speak with me" (lit. cause that he speak with me).

The word for "behold" undoubtedly belongs to 183. the optative:

Sg. m. , , *mk* (*mỉk*? cf. § 35),

f.  (and the like) *mt*,

Plur.  (and the like) *mṯn*.

β. THE FORMS OF THE SECOND GROUP.

A. *ITS FORMATION.*

The forms of this group may be recognised with 184*. certainty, only with those verbs which are marked by the doubling of the last consonant according to § 185. In the case of most verbs they are not to be recognised from the orthography.

A. There are also found forms of this group in  *w* and  *y*, especially in old texts, e. g.  *ḥ3wk* "thou comest down", *ḏdyk* "thou sayest", but probably only with verbs which have a *ỉ* or (according to § 151 A) a *w* as the last radical[1].

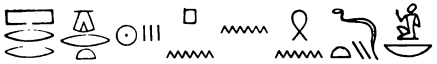
The form with the final consonant doubled, is 185.

[1] According to Sethe.

found in the case of the IIae gem., IIIae gem., as well as the IIIae inf. and IVae inf. With the last two it is especially easy to recognise it, for they are not doubled except in the case of § 259. 289. It is to be noted that, in the case of the frequently recurring verb IIIae inf. *ỉr* "make", the form *ỉrr* is indicated by .

186. In place of the form with final consonant doubled, the irregular verb *rdỉ* (*dỉ*) "give" has the form , , or , i. e. *dỉdỉ* (?) (cf. § 160).

B. *USE AS AN INDICATIVE.*

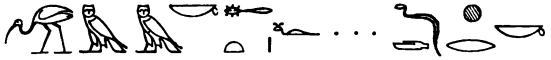
187. The significance of the form is apparently emphasis; with reference to the future it is used very often, in promises, threats, directions, questions &c.:  *prr grt hrw 3 pn n šnḏtỉ nb* "These three days (rations) will be delivered to every š.-priest" (lit. come out for)[1].

 *nn pssf* "he shall not divide"[2].

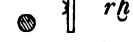
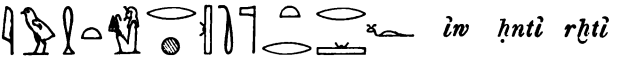
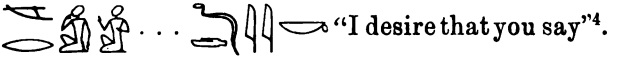
 *dỉdỉk hȝ bỉt* "let honey drop in"[3].

[1] Siut I, 296. [2] Siut I, 311. [3] Eb. 7, 22.

C. *IN CONDITIONAL CLAUSES.*

It is further used in conditional clauses, where the particle *ỉr* (cf. § 389) does not immediately precede:  *gmmk ḥtf . . . ḏḏḫrk* "If you find that his body . . ., then say &c."[1]. 188.

D. *DEPENDENT UPON VERBS.*

It further follows the verbs  *rḫ* "know", 189.
 *mȝ* "see",  *gm* "find"; likewise
 *mr* "wish" (lit. "love"),  *snd* "fear", 
wḏ "command" and the like:
 *wḏn ḥnf prrỉ r smt tn* "His majesty commanded that I go to this mountain"[2].
 *ỉw ḥntỉ rḫtỉ ntrf* "My majesty knows that he is a god"[3].
 "I desire that you say"[4].

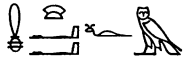
E. *DEPENDENT UPON PREPOSITIONS.*

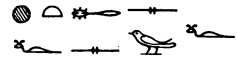
It is dependent upon various prepositions, which govern a sentence after the manner of our conjunctions; the usage seems to vary. E. g.: 190.

[1] Eb. 36, 15. [2] LD II, 149e. [3] LD III, 24d. [4] Westc. 9, 8.

"let the patient drink this  *r wšš̈f* "till he urinates"[1].

 *ḥr mɜɜf wi* "because he sees me"[2].

 *mi ḫᶜᶜf m iɜḫt*(?) "as he shines in the region of light"[3].

"Be not haughty toward him  *ḥft ḫssf* when he is wretched"[4].

γ. APPENDIX.

191. Beside the cases cited in §§ 172—190, the formation *sdmf* is found elsewhere, where it is not possible to state anything definitely concerning the forms employed.—On the substantivized forms cf. § 282 sq., on the relative forms § 394.

192. The form *sdmf*, in contrast with *sdmnf* (§ 197), is sometimes present in meaning; so especially in relative sentences, cf. § 396.

193. All that is stated in §§ 172—191, as far as may be seen, is valid also for the passive in *t* (cf. § 171). In the *first group* the II lit. make the form: *ʿḳdʿtwf*, the IIIae inf.: *mstwf*, *rdi*: *dìtwf*;

[1] Eb. 6, 15. [2] Sin. 117. [3] LD III, 24d. [4] Prisse 6, 1.

in the *second group* however *rdì* has the form   *dìdìtwf*.

c. THE *n*-FORM *sdmnf*.

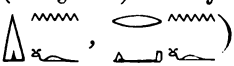
α. ITS FORMATION.

194*. In this form the stem receives an ending *n*, which is written *after* the determinative:  *mrnf* "he loves". It belongs inseparably to the stem, as may be seen from § 338 sq.; the passive ending follows it:  *gmntws* "she is found".

195. Note further, that the form began with a simple consonant (that is to say, without the prosthetic vowel, cf. § 170 A), and that:

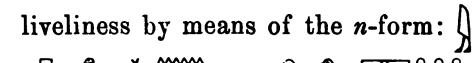
1. the IIae gem. contract their consonants:   *mɜ́nf* "he sees",

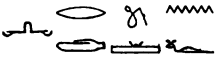
2. the IIIae inf. show only the second consonant:  *mrnf*;  *ìr* "make" has the form  according to § 151,

3. the verb *rdì* "give" (cf. § 160) nearly always has the form .

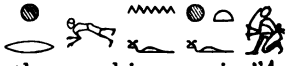
B. The *n*-form had, for the most part, already lost its *n* in the n. e.

β. ITS USE.

196. This form, which is only used independently, o iginally served to narrate events with animatio e. g. in an old text, which otherwise usually emplo *sdmf* for narrative, the events of war are recalled wi liveliness by means of the *n*-form:  *in mšꜥ pn, bꜣ tꜣ Ḥrïw-šꜥ* "This army came, it cut to pieces the lai of the Bedouins."[1]

Thence further also, in asseveration, explanati and the like, e. g.: "Lay this upon the place of tl extracted hair,  *n rwdnf* "it (certai ly) will not grow (again)".[2]

 *mṯn rḫntn* "behold, know that etc." (in ceremonious style).[3]

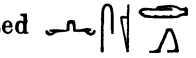
*197. It often indicates the past, especially in relati clauses (cf. § 396), but occurs elsewhere also (cf. 220. 283) in contrast with a preceding verb: "H majesty came in peace  *sḫrnf ḫftïwf* "he had overthrown his enemies"[4] (i. after he had overthrown them).

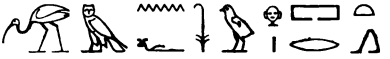
*198. Since the m. e. the *n*-form is used for the mo part, in an entirely different manner; it adds to

[1] Una 22. [2] Eb. 63, 17. [3] Siut I, 310. [4] LD II, 122

preceding word or sentence, an accompanying remark more particularly explaining it (circumstantial clause). So in descriptions:

 *r gr, n mdwnf*
"The mouth is silent and he does not speak".[1]

"He found the canal obstructed 
 *n sḳdn dpt ḥrf* and no ship sailed upon it (longer)".[2]

And likewise in narratives: "Then this peasant went to implore him 
gmnf sw ḥr prt and found him as he came out &c".[3]

As may be seen in the case of the last clause, the question is no longer one respecting an unimportant accompanying circumstance, but the second occurrence (he found), overagainst the preceding important event (he went), is pushed into the background in a stylistic manner only.

A. The pyramids already employ the above also.

It is a remarkable fact, that  *nfr* "be good" 199.
seemingly always takes the *n*-form: *nfrn ḥw* "The place is good",[4] *nfrn Ppy* "P. is well".[5]

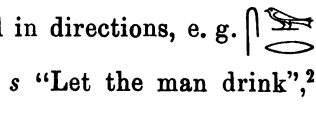
[1] Prisse 4, 4. [2] Inscription of Sehel. [3] Bauer 34.
[4] Prisse 9, 10. [5] Pepy l. 169. 170.

d. THE *ỉn*-FORM *sdmỉnf*.

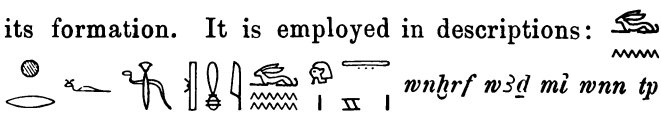
***200.** That which is stated in §§ 194, 195 is valid also for the formation of the *ỉn*-form:  *sdmỉnf*

201. Originally this form was ceremonial; it is therefore especially preferred where the subject is a person to whom respect is due, e. g.  *rdỉỉn ḥnf* "the king occasioned"[1] (sentences of the context with other forms).

202. But many texts of the m. e. also employ it elsewhere in narrative, especially in the case of the common words:  *ḏd* "speak",  *ỉr* "do",  *ỉw* "go" and  *ỉn* "bring".

203. It is further, often used in directions, e. g.  *swrỉỉn s* "Let the man drink",[2] or in "when water comes out of it,  *ỉrỉnk ns* then make for it (the receipt) &c".[3]

e. THE *ḥr*-FORM *sdmḥrf*.

204. This rare form also corresponds to the *n*-form in its formation. It is employed in descriptions:  *wnḥrf wꜣḏ mỉ wnn tp*

[1] Sin. 243. [2] Eb. 32, 21. [3] Eb. 56, 9.

tȝ "He was green (i. e. throve) like one who is upon earth".[1] Here also, probably belong the formulae  *ḥprḫrf* "that is"[2] (as result of a computation) and  (Ellipse for *ḏḏḫrtw rs* "they say to her") "her name is".[3]

It occurs more frequently in directions (like the *in*-form § 203), e. g.  *ḏḏḫrk rs* "say to her",[4]  *ḏḏḫrtw* "let there be said".[5] 205.

3. THE UNINFLECTED* PASSIVE.

This formation, which when written, is exactly like the active, leaves one in doubt whether it should be classified with the earlier or later inflection. It is only to be found with certainty, with nominal subject, e. g. 206*.

 *ms nk ḫrdw 3* "Three children are born to thee",[6]

* The word "uninflected" does not adequately translate the term used by the author, viz. "endungslos" as distinguished from the passive ending in *tw*; but "endungslos" has absolutely no equivalent in Eng., and as this passive can with certainty be found only with nominal subject, it may be stated with the greatest probability, (as far as inflection involves pronominal endings) that it was uninflected. It certainly is so, for the practical purposes of grammar. TRANSL.

[1] Eb. 2, 4. [2] Math. Hdb. 41. [3] Eb. 9, 20.
[4] Eb. 36. 14. [5] Eb. 16, 3. [6] Westc. 11, 5.

and occurs with unchangeable stem, in *one* form only. —The impersonal verbs of § 168 also, are probably to be explained in part as uninflected passives.

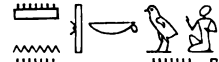
A. There are a few obsolete passive forms with suffixes, like e. g. *ḳrss* "she was buried",[1] and these may also belong here. The uninflected passive would then belong to the later inflection.

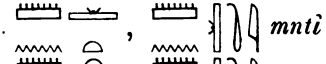
207. It often takes the place of the passive in *t*, especially where the latter would be in the *n*-form, in a circumstantial clause (cf. § 198) or the combination with *cḥcn* (cf. § 230). On the other hand, it cannot be used in dependent clauses, so that, for example after *rdì*, the passive in *t* must always be used.

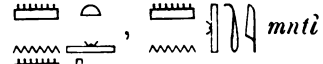
4. OLD INFLECTION (PSEUDOPARTICIPLE).

a. ITS FORMATION.

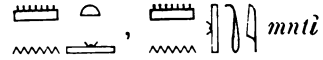
***208.** It is found in only one form, the so called pseudoparticiple, the formation of which, in the m. e. according to the usual orthography is as follows:

Sing. 1 c.  *mnkwì* (*mnkw*?) "I remain"

2 m.  *mntì*

f.  *mntì*

3 m.  *mn*

f.  *mntì*

[1] Mar. Mast. 201.

ur. 1 c.  *mnwïn*

2 c.  *mntïwnï*

3 c.  *mn.*

A. The original forms of the 3 pl. (cf. § 212) and the forms the dual (m. *mnwy*, f. *mntyw*, *mnty*) were early lost.

B. In the n. e., other forms also begin to drop out; in Copt. : C§ 181) the 3 m. sg. has supplanted all the others and only a *n* 3 f. sg. are preserved with them.

The ending of the 1 sg. is also written  **209.** id many texts seem regularly to use this form with rtain verbs (, , ). Other ritings are  (o. e.), and rarely .

B. In the n. e. it was pronounced *-k*.

In the case of the endings *tì*, the writing  is **210.** stomary, especially in the manuscripts of the m. e.

B. Vulgar writings of the n. e. are *t* and *tw*; e ending was at that time, already spoken *-t*.

The 3 m. sg.[1] originally had the ending , more **211.** rely :  *wrḥì* "(he is) anointed",   *smìw* "(he is) mixed"; in the case of the IIIae f. and IVae inf. the , with the final *ì* becomes :

[1] Details according to Sethe.

 *msìì* "(he is) born". In the m. e. the writings in  are frequent, those in  not rare, but those in  have disappeared; the ending of most verbs was probably already lost.

212.  may also be written for ; there was originally in the plural a 3 m. in  and a 3 f. in  *tì*; but both were already lost at a very remote period and only the 3 m. occasionally occurs in the m. e.:  *ìw* "they come".

*213. The pseudoparticiple apparently had originally two forms, an active-transitive and a passive-intransitive. But the first was very early lost.

214. The vocalisation can be restored only in the passive-intransitive forms, which are retained in the Copt.; thus restored, in the most important cases it runs about as follows, the endings being added according to the later pronunciation, as *-e* and *-te*:

II lit. m. *mêne*, f. *mente* ("remaining")
II gem. m. *ḳêbe* ("cool")
III inf. m. *mosje* ("born")
III lit. m. *sodme*, f. *ᶜsdomte* ("heard")
III gem. m. *sepdôde* ("prepared")
IV lit. m. *hemhôme*, f. *hemhomte* ("roaring").

A. The pseudoparticiple of the transitive of the II lit. was pronounced something like *ĕrḫ̔w* ("knowing").

In the case of the III ae inf., the forms  and  occur side by side, but the latter is the more frequent.—Of the irregular verbs, *rdì* "give" has the form ,  *rdìw*, also *dìw* and  *dìdìw*; *ì* "go" makes the 3 m. , otherwise &c. 215.

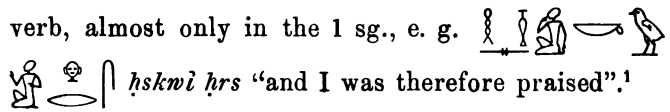
b. ITS USE.

α. IN THE ACTIVE-TRANSITIVE FORM.

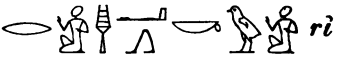
The few old texts, which still make this form of the pseudoparticiple, employ it as a narrative form, and preferably at the close of a short paragraph, from which it draws a conclusion. It, seemingly, still occurs, only in the 1 sg.:  *ìrkwì* "and I did",  *sh3kwì* "and I caused to descend".—Only the verb *rḫ* "know", although it is transitive, has preserved a living pseudoparticiple; its use corresponds exactly with that of the passive-intransitive form (cf. § 217 sq., 241). 216.

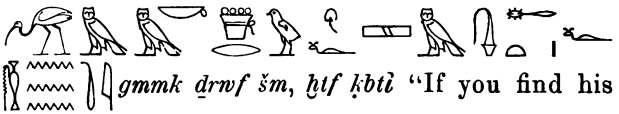
β. IN THE PASSIVE-INTRANSITIVE FORM.

The pseudoparticiple of the intransitives and passives, as well as that of the transitive verb  *rḫ* 217.

"know" (cf. § 216), is still used as an independent verb, almost only in the 1 sg., e. g.  *ḥskwỉ ḥrs* "and I was therefore praised".[1]

A. The pyr. still have, e. g. *sḫtpf nṯrwỉỉ, ḥtpwỉỉ* "he satisfies the two gods, and they are satisfied"[2] (3 m. du.) and the like.

*218. It is more frequently employed in order to annex to a substantive or pronoun a closer limitation, where we would, for the most part, employ a participle. E. g. "This command came  *rỉ ꜥḥꜥkwỉ* to me, (as) I stood (in the midst of my tribe)".[3]

 *gmmk ḏrwf šm, ḥtf ḫbtỉ* "If you find his sole hot and his body cool" (lit. "if you find his sole, it is hot)".[4]

 *mɜɜḫrk sw sṯsy* "Look at him stretched out".[5]

B. In Copt. the remains of the pseudoparticiple have entirely gone over into participles. Cf. C§ 181. 182.

219. On the use of the pseudoparticiple as apparent predicate cf. §§ 240sq., 246sq., 233, 234, 402.

[1] LD II, 122a. [2] Pepy I, 348. [3] Sin. 199.
[4] Eb. 37, 3. [5] Eb. 36, 7.

5. COMPOUNDS WITH FORMS OF THE USUAL INFLECTION.

a. INTRODUCED BY "IT IS".

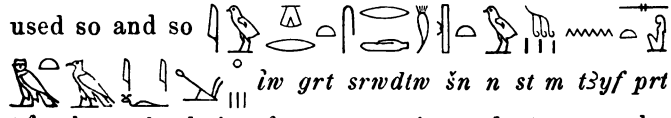
α. THE FORMS *iw sdmf* AND *iw sdmnf*.

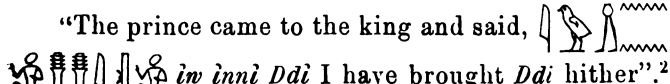
220*. With the impersonal auxiliary verb  *iw* "it is", there are made two forms, which as a rule are distinguished in usage as follows:

iw sdmf "he hears (heard)",

iw sdmnf "he (had) heard" (past, cf. § 197).

With the first, both passives occur; with the second, only the passive in *t*. With nominal subject, the forms run: *iw sdm ntr* "the god hears", *iw sdmn ntr* "the god heard".—In contrast with the simple forms *sdmf* and *sdmnf*, these have a certain independence (like other clauses introduced by *iw* cf. § 246, 332).

221. It is therefore used, where a fact is to be expressed in a single independent remark: "This plant is used so and so  *iw grt srwdtw šn n st m t3yf prt* "further, the hair of a woman is made to grow by means of its fruit".[1]

"The prince came to the king and said,  *iw ìnnì Ddì* I have brought *Ddì* hither".[2]

[1] Eb. 47, 19 (cf. § 115). [2] Westc. 8, 8.

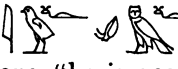
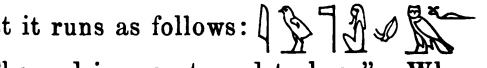
222. It is used especially at the beginning of a narrative or of one of its paragraphs:  *iw ḥ3bn wi nbi* "My lord sent me out &c."[1] (Beginning of the narrative).

β. WITH THE AUXILIARY VERB *wn*.

223. The corresponding use of the auxiliary verb  *wn* "it is", is far more rare and probably archaic. There are found  *wn sdmf* "he hears",  *wn sdmnf* "he heard" and a  *wnin sdmf* "he heard".

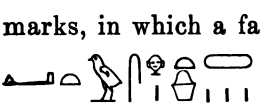
b. WITH DOUBLE SUBJECT.

α. THE FORM *iwf sdmf*.

*224. This form  *iwf sdmf* (lit. "he is, he hears"), means "he is accustomed to hear". With nominal subject it runs as follows:  *iw ntr sdmf* "The god is accustomed to hear". When a number of verbs in this form follow one another, *iwf* is used with the *first* of them only.

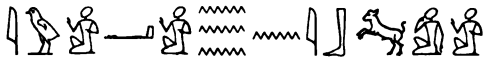
225. It is used (similarly, the forms of § 221) in re-

[1] LD II, 149e.

marks, in which a fact is stated:  *ỉw grt prts dỉtws ḥr t3* "Further, its fruit is accustomed to be laid upon bread".[1]

"He who has this book  *ỉwf ḫḳf prf . . . . ỉwf rḫf ḫprwt nf nbt* goes in and out . . . . he knows all that happens to him".[2]

But on the other hand it is also employed (like the forms in §§ 246—249) in descriptions and descriptive narratives: 226.

 *ỉwỉ dỉỉ mw n ỉb* "I gave water to the thirsty".[3]

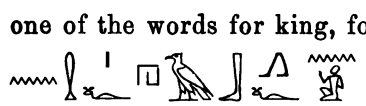
It is especially preferred in the case corresponding to § 249, for the continuation of a relative clause or the like: 227.

 *s, stt m nḥbtf, ỉwf mnf ḫtỉ n nḥbtf* "A man on whose neck there is a swelling and who has pain in the two organs of his neck".[4]

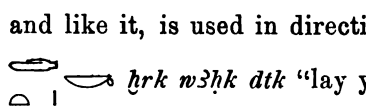
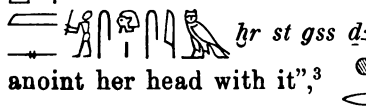
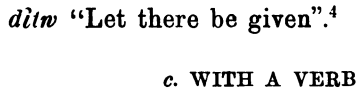
β. THE FORMS *wnf sdmf* AND *wnInf sdmf*.

The form  *wnf sdmf* is very 228.

[1] Eb. 51, 18. [2] Totb. 15B, 6. [3] Sin. 96. [4] Eb. 51, 20.

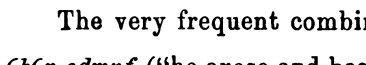
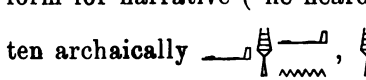
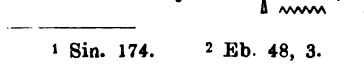
rare; another, *wnìnf sdmf*, which only occurs where one of the words for king, forms the subject:  *wnìn ḥnf ḥ3bf nì* "His majesty sent to me",[1] is explained by § 346.

γ. THE FORM *ḫrf sdmf*.

229. This rare formation is evidently related to *sdmḫrf*, and like it, is used in directions:  *ḫrk w3ḥk dtk* "lay your hand",[2]  *ḫr st gss d3d3s ìm* "Let the woman anoint her head with it",[3]  *ḫrtw dìtw* "Let there be given".[4]

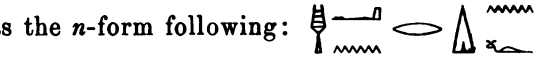
c. WITH A VERB OF MOTION.

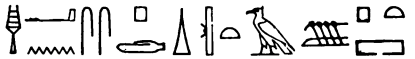
α. WITH *ḫḥcn* AND *ḫḥc*.

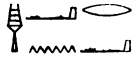
*230. The very frequent combination  *ḫḥcn sdmnf* ("he arose and heard"?), originally marked an occurrence in the narrative, as significant (something like "then he heard"). In the popular language of the m. e., however, it is weakened to the usual form for narrative ("he heard").  is also written archaically , , and .

[1] Sin. 174. [2] Eb. 48, 3. [3] Eb. 47, 21. [4] Eb. 44, 3.

A. In the language of the o. e. this compound still seems to be wanting.

In the case of the active of the transitives, *ḫcn* always has the *n*-form following:  *ḫcn rdìnf* "he gave",  *ḫcn ḏdn ḥqti* "The prince said". 231*.

No example of the passive in-*t* occurs; the uninflected passive, however, is freely used after *ḫcn* (cf. § 207):  *ḫcn sspd tȝ šspt* "The house was fitted out".[1] 232*.

 *ḫcn rdì* "they (impers.) occasioned".[2]

The nominal sentence described in § 240sq., whose verb is in the pseudoparticiple, is employed with intransitive verbs: 233*.

 *ḫcn ḥnf wḏȝ m ḥtp* "His majesty went in peace".[3]

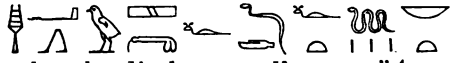
If the subject is a pronoun, it is attached to *ḫcn* as suffix:  *ḫcnì ḫntkwì* "I sailed up".[4]

 *ḫcns grtì* "She ceased".[5]

Other than in narrative, there is also used the 234.

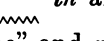
[1] Westc. 3, 8. [2] ib. 8, 4. [3] LD II, 122a.
[4] LD II. 122b. [5] Westc. 6, 3.

form  *ḫḥ*, which transitive verbs follow in the form *sdmf*, while intransitives, just as with *ḫḥn*, follow in the pseudoparticiple:

 *ḫḥ wšf ḏdft nbt* "then he discharges all worms".[1]

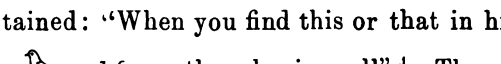
 *ḫḥs ḥ3tì ḥr ḥ* "then she falls immediately".[2]

β. WITH *in, prn* AND *iw*.

235. The forms  *ìn* and , which are derived from *ì* "come" and *pr* "go out", are far rarer than *ḫḥn*, but like it in construction and original meaning.

236.  *ìw* "go" is also employed like *ḫḥ*, cf.  *ìwì mḥkwì* "then I am full".[3]

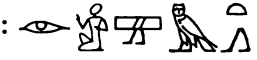
d. THE FORM *sdmf pw*.

237. The form *sdmf pw*, in the first instance, means something like "it is he who hears" (cf. § 87 on *pw*); but it further appears to denote also a condition attained: "When you find this or that in him  *snbf pw* then he is well".[4] The verb has the form of the second group, cf. § 184 sq.

[1] Eb. 20, 7. [2] Eb. 51, 18. [3] Math. Hdb. 35, 36. [4] Eb. 37, 10.

6. COMPOUNDS WITH *ỉr* "MAKE".

The combination of *ỉr* "make, do" with an infi- 238.
nitive dependent upon it as object ("he does hearing"), is used:

1. Often with verbs of going:  *ỉrỉ šmt* "I went"[1].

2. With compound verbs:  *ỉrnỉ dr-t3* "I journeyed"[2],  *ỉrḫrk w3ḥ-d3d3* "you multiply"[3].

B. This combination first supercedes the inflection, with the IV lit. and caus. III lit.[4], later with all verbs (cf. C§ 249).

The strange combination  *sdm* 239*.
pw ỉrnf ("it was hearing which he did"?) which is used since the m. e. especially with verbs of going, as a form of narrative, is much more frequent. E. g.  *prt pw ỉrnf* "he went out", because *pr* is a verb of going, while the parallel verbs are expressed by means of *sdmỉnf* or *ḥr ḥn sdmnf*.

7. COMPOUNDS WITH THE PSEUDOPARTICIPLE OR INFINITIVE.

a. WITHOUT THE AUXILIARY VERB (IMPROPER NOMINAL SENTENCE).

The model of the nominal sentence (cf. § 327 sq.) 240*.
was early transferred to sentences with verbal predi-

[1] Sin. 19. [2] Una 30. [3] Math. Hdb. 41. [4] According to Sethe.

cate; the subject (a noun or pronoun) preceding, the verb following. In general, the verb is in the pseudo-participle in the case of intransitives and passives; and in the infinitive with the preposition  *ḥr*, in the case of transitives.

B. This kind of sentence was the origin of the late Egyptian forms *twf sdm* (ϥCOTM) and *twf ḥr sdm* (ϥCωTM). Cf. C§ 253sq.

241. More exactly, the following are in the pseudo-participle:

1. the passives (*pḥꜣ* "divided", *sḫr* "overlaid" etc.),

2. the verbs of going (*ḥꜣ* "descend", *ỉnw* "go", *ỉ* "go", *ḫr* "fall"),

3. the verbs of condition when they denote the continuation of the condition (*mḥ* "be full", *mr* "be sick", *fw* "be broad" &c.); but also *ḫpr* "to be" even where it means "become".

4.  *rḫ* "know" (cf. § 216), even with following object.

242. The following, however, are in the infinitive with *ḥr*:

1. the transitive verbs with or without an object following, (*rdỉ* "give", *šsp* "receive", *ḫrp* "lead", *mꜣ* "see" &c.),

2. verbs of condition, when they denote the entrance upon the condition, (*mꜣw* "recommence", *ꜣḳ* "diminish", *ḫpr* "happen"),

3. verbs of crying and weeping (*nmì* "roar, low", *rmy* "weep" &c.).

A. In the oldest language the infinitive with *ḥr* does not yet seem to have been usage here, for at that time the pseudoparticiple was still made with all verbs (§ 213).

Its use corresponds to that of the real nominal sentence (cf. § 328 sq.). It is used, therefore in assertions:  *n ꜥbꜥ pr m rì* "No contradiction comes out of my mouth"[1], and especially after *mk* "behold" (§ 183) where the old absolute pronouns (§ 80) are used: **243.**

 *mt S3-nht ìw m ꜥ3m* "Behold (thou woman), Sinuhe comes as an Asiatic"[2].

 *mkwìïkwì* "Behold, I come"[3].

It is further used in descriptions and in the descriptive parts of a narrative: **244.**

 *ì3w h3w . . . ìḫw ḥr m3w* "Old age comes on . . ., weakness(?) recommences"[4].

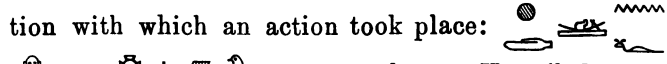


[1] LD II, 136 h. [2] Sin. 265. [3] Westc. 8, 12. [4] Prisse 4, 2—3.

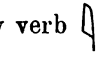
 *ḥḏn t3, Tnw* (fem. according to § 98) *ỉtỉ, ḥꜥtỉ nb m3ḫ nỉ*, about: "Day broke and now came the people of *Tnw*, while every heart burned for me"[1] (not narrative but description).

Such a description is often introduced by the conjunction  *ỉsṯ* (§ 323).—Here also, belongs the use of *m ḫt* "after" in temporal clauses:  *m ḫt mšrw ḥpr* "After it had become evening"[2].

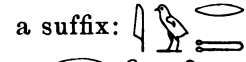
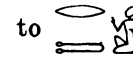
245. A sentence of this kind is often also used as a relative clause:  *ỉḫnwỉ . . . bnbntsn 3bḫw m ḫrt* "two obelisks . . . whose summits reach heaven",[3]

or expresses a subordinate circumstance in connection with which an action took place:  *ḫdnf ḥrf, ỉbf fw* "He sailed down upon it, his heart being glad"[4].

b. INTRODUCED BY AUXILIARY VERBS.
a. WITH THE AUXILIARY VERB *iw.*

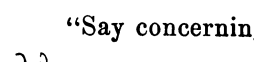
246. Just as the forms *sdmf* and *sdmnf* are introduced by the auxiliary verb  *ỉw* (cf. §§ 220—222),

[1] Sin. 129—131. [2] Westc. 3, 10. [3] LD III, 24 d.
[4] Inscription of Seḥêl.

so the nominal sentence with verbal predicate just treated, is also often introduced by *iw*. The modification introduced by this *iw*, is in both cases the same.—If the subject is a pronoun, it is expressed by a suffix:  therefore corresponds to , but to .

B. In the popular language of the m. e. the forms *iwf sdm* and *iwf ḥr sdm*, in the case of a pronominal subject, are already supplanting the nominal sentences of §§ 240 sq.; the use of *iwf sdm* especially, later becomes still more extended. They are preserved in Copt. as ⲉϥⲥⲟⲧⲙ (*iwf sdm*) and ⲉϥⲥⲱⲧⲙ (*iwf ḥr sdm*). Cf. C§ 251, 262sq.

247. It is used where a fact is expressed in a single independent remark (cf. § 221):

"Say concerning it,  *iw mrstf*(?) *pḫ3tì* his liver(?) is divided"[1].

248. It is further employed at the beginning of a narrative or of one of its paragraphs (cf. § 222):

 *iw twtì sḫr m nb, šndwtf m w3sm* "My statue was overlaid with gold and its apron with silver-gold."[2]

Even when the sentence in question, expresses

[1] Eb. 36 17. [2] Sin. 307.

only an accompanying subordinate circumstance, this form is used like that without *ỉw* (cf. § 245):



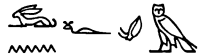
mst pw ỉrns ḥrf, ỉw mšꜥ pn n stn ḥr mȝȝ "she bore upon it, while this army of the king looked on"[1].

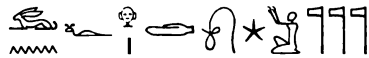
249. When a number of relative nominal sentences are joined to one noun (cf. § 245), all but the first are introduced by *ỉw* (cf. § 227):



ỉr mȝȝk ḫrï-stt . . . nḫt ḫtf ḫrs, ỉwf ḥr mn r-ỉbf "If you see any one with a swelling . . . . whose body is therefore stiff and who is diseased in his stomach(?)"[2].

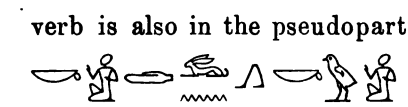
β. WITH THE AUXILIARY VERB *wn*.

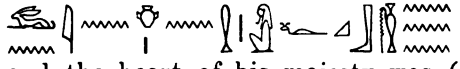
250. Here belong the forms, distinguished according to § 241—242,  *wnf sdm* (the verb is pseudoparticiple) and  *wnf ḥr sdm*:

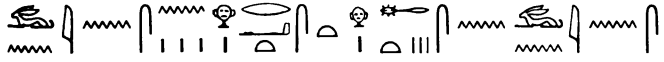
 *wnf ḥr dwȝ ntrw nb* "He worshipped all gods"[3].

[1] LD II, 149 c. [2] Eb. 25, 4. [3] *Ḥr-ḫwf* II a, 14.

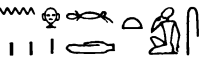
 *wnnf ˁnḫ* "He will live"[1] (§ 184, 187).

A remarkable formation, in which the auxiliary verb is also in the pseudoparticiple, is found in  *wnkì dwnkwì* "I threw myself down (?)"[2]. 251.

The forms distinguished according to § 241—242  *wnìnf sdm* and  *wnìnf ḥr sdm*, which represent an action or a condition as the result or conclusion of that previously narrated, are more frequent. They are therefore employed for the most part, at the close of a paragraph: "This or that was done to cheer the king  *wnìn ìb n ḥnf ḳb* and the heart of his majesty was (on that account) cheered (lit. cool)"[3]. But they are further employed at the beginning of a paragraph also, where they then connect the latter with that which precedes: 252*.

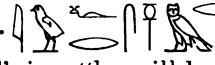
"The wise man had the children called, gave them the book and said to them &c.". *New paragraph*: 

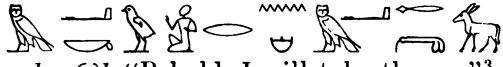
[1] LD II, 149 c. [2] Sin. 252. [3] Westc. 6, 1.

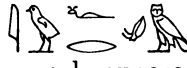
 *wnḫnsn ḥr rdìt st ḥr ḫwtsn, wnḫnsn ḥr šdt st* "And they threw themselves upon their bellies and they read it &c."[1]

B. Toward the end of the n. e. this becomes so frequent, that it is temporarily the most common form of narrative.

8. COMPOUNDS WITH *r* AND THE INFINITIVE.

253. On the basis of the construction *ìwf r . . .* "he will be something" (e. g.  *ìwf r smr* "he is for a friend", i. e. "he will be a friend"[2]), there developed a kind of nominal sentence, in which (cf. § 240) the preposition  *r*, "to", with following infinitive, indicates the future:

 *mk wì r nḥm ꜥ3k* "Behold, I will take thy ass"[3].

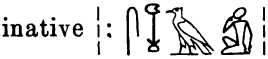
254. The auxiliary verb  *ìw* was early prefixed to this kind of sentence also (as in § 246 sq.) and the form thus originating,  *ìwf r sdm* "he will hear", has already nearly superceded the simple form in the popular language of the m. e.

B. In Copt. it is preserved as ⲉⲩⲉⲥⲱⲧⲙ (cf. C§ 269).

---

[1] Prisse 2, 5. [2] Sin. 280. [3] Bauer 11.

9. IMPERATIVE.

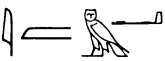
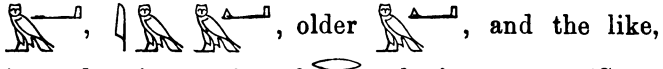
The imperative had no ending in the singular: 255*.
 *mḥ* "fill" (something like *ᵉmḥo*); in the plural it ended in *i* or *w* (*ᵉmḥow*). In classic orthography, however, these endings are almost never written, and the plural of the imperative is indicated only by the determinative  *sḫ3w* "remember" or left entirely unindicated.

A. In the pyr. the II lit. indicate the prosthetic vowel, in the sing. according to § 170 A: *iḫr* "fall" (something like *ᵉḫro*; the IIae gem. are doubled, *pšš*. The plural of the IIIae inf. in the pyramids ends in , i. e. the third radical *i* and the ending *i*.

B. Since the n. e. the infinitive is also used instead of the imperative; the Copt. still possesses but few imperatives of the old formation, cf. C§ 305.

In detail note further: 256.

 impv. of  "make, do",

 *ìmì* incorrectly in the n. e. , older , and the like, is used as imperative of  *rdì* "give, cause". (Copt. ⲙⲁ, cf. C§ 305; the signs  and  are the determinatives of giving).

 *mì*, more rarely , later  and

[1] Mar. Ab II, 31.

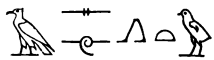
the like, as imperative of the verbs of coming, (Copt. m. ⲁⲙⲟⲩ, f. ⲁⲙⲏ, cf. C§ 305).

The distinction in gender observable in the two Copt. forms just cited, was probably existent in the old language also, but is not indicated in the orthography.

A. The pyr. write *mì* "give" for the most part  *ìmì* (with the sign); they have further a real imperative of *rdì*, which is written  *dì*.

B. On the employment of  "give" in clauses expressing a wish, cf. § 182 B. From frequent usage since the m. e., *ìmì* loses its original meaning "give"; *ìmì dìtw* "cause that there be given" (in the LE. contracted to ), replaces it.

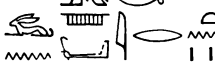
257. The imperative is often followed by the old absolute pronoun (cf. § 80):

 *ȝs tw* "hasten (thou)",

 *wḏȝw tn* "go (ye)"[1].

The words *r-* and *ìr-*, employed with suffixes for emphasis (cf. 348), often follow it also:

 *šm rk* "gehe",

 *wn ìrtn* "open ye",[2]

 *sdmw ìrf ṯn* "hear ye"[3].

[1] Sin. 282. [2] Totb. ed. Nav. I, 27. [3] LD III, 24 d.

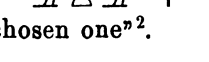
10. THE NOMINAL FORMS OF THE VERB.

a. PARTICIPLES.

258*. The participles, which as a rule are written as follows:

Sg. m.  *sdm* Pl. m.  and  *sdmyw*

f.  *sdmt* f.  *sdmywt* (?)

may have, for the most part, had a vocalic ending *i*, as may be conjectured from the pl. m. The sing. m. furthermore, often has the masculine substantive ending  *w* (cf. § 96), especially where it stands alone as a substantive, e. g.  *wttw* "begetter"[1],  *stpw* "chosen one"[2].

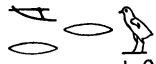
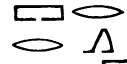
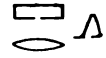
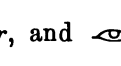
259. The participles occur in active and passive forms, of which, those of the present and future, and those of the past seem to have been distinguished.[3]

Note in detail:

1. The IIae gem. have sometimes separated, sometimes contracted consonants:  *wnn* "being" or  *wn*.

---

[1] Mar. Ab. II, 25. [2] LD II, 122 a. [3] According to Sethe.

2. The IIIae inf. in the active, sometimes double the second radical (present), and sometimes do not (past):  *mrrw* "loving",  *prr* "going out", but  "having born" (fem.),  *pr* "having gone out.—Beside the forms with doubling (present) there occur in the passive, others in which the third radical *ỉ* (cf. § 151) is visible (past):   *gmyt* "found" (fem.) but  *gmmt* "being found" (fem.)—In the case of  "make, do",  is written for *ỉrr*, and  for *ỉry*, according to § 151.

3. The irregular verb *rdỉ* "give" has the active form  *dỉdỉ* "giving".

260. The participle is either used attributively like an adjective:

 *ḫwwt*(?) *ỉrywt rf* "the wrong done against him"[1].

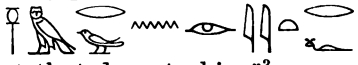
 *stnyw ḫprw ḫr ḥꜥtỉ* "the kings who were before me"[2],

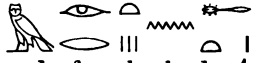
or like a substantive:

[1] Eb. 1, 13. [2] RIH 19 sq.

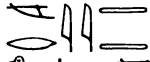
 *mst t3y* "one (fem.), who has born a boy"[1].

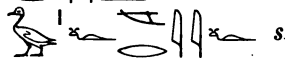
 *sdmyw* "the listeners"[2].

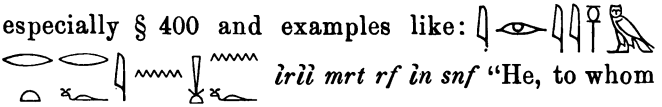
 *mr n ỉryt rf* "pain about that done to him."[3]

A remedy  *m ỉrrwt n ẖt* of that which is made for the body"[4].

A substantive or a suffix is often added to a passive participle, to indicate its logical subject (i. e. the one, from whom the action in question proceeds): 261.

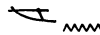
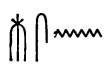
 *mry t3wỉ* "beloved by the two lands".

 *s3f mryf* "his son beloved by him".

The grammatical subject of a verb may also be retained, when it is put in the passive participle, cf. especially § 400 and examples like:  *ỉrỉỉ mrt rf ỉn snf* "He, to whom injury is done by his brother" (lit. factus malum contra eum a fratre)[5].

---

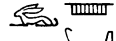
[1] Eb. 26, 16. [2] Prisse 5, 14. [3] Bauer 25. [4] Eb. 19, 11.
[5] Merenre' 465; the whole according to Sethe.

A. The old expressions  *mr n* "beloved of",  *ms n* "born of",  *ỉr n* "begotten of" are probably passive participles also.

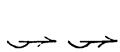
b. THE INFINITIVE.

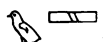
α. ITS FORMATION.

*262. The infinitive has different forms in the different verbal classes. With the following classes it has the vowel *o* after the first consonant, and no special ending:

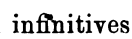
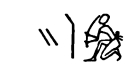
II lit.,  *wn* "open" ⲟⲩⲱⲛ (with suffixes ⲟⲩⲟⲛ=);

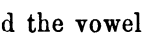
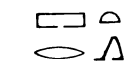
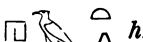
III lit.,  *sdm* "hear" ⲥⲱⲧⲙ (with suffixes ⲥⲟⲧⲙ=);

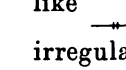
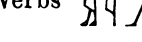
IV and V lit.,  *ḫṯḫṯ* (cf. ⲥⲟⲗⲥⲗ, with suffixes ⲥⲗⲥⲱⲗ=).

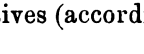
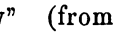
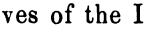
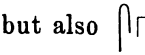
263. An *o* is found after the second consonant of some III lit. which denote a quality, like  *dšr* ⲧⲣⲟϣ (for **tšor*) "become red" and also of the II ae gem. of like meaning, like  *kmom* "become black". Whether the infinitives of the other II ae gem. like  *wšš* "urinate", are also to be vocalised thus, is uncertain.

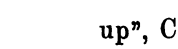
The III ae ȝ, according to the Copt. have for the most part an *a* after the second consonant in the infinitive:  *wḏȝ* "be healthy" ΟΥΧΑΙ,  *skȝ* "plow" CKΑΙ. **264.**

Certain infinitives, like  *ḥḥï* "seek",   *mìnï* "land" (i. e. die, ΜΟΟΝΕ), in careful orthography, end in *ï*. **265.**

The III ae inf. have infinitives with feminine ending and the vowel *i* or *e*:  *mst* "bear" ΜΙCΕ  *prt* "go out" ΠΙΡΕ, ΠΡΡΕ,  *ìrt* "make, do", ΕΙΡΕ,  *ḥȝt* "descend" ϩΕ &c. **266*.**

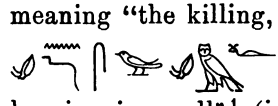
A few III lit. have likewise feminine infinitives, like  *ḥmst* "sit" B. ϩΕΜCΙ, as well as the irregular verbs  *ìì̯t*(?) "come" und  *rdì̯t* "give". **267.**

The causatives of the II lit. have likewise feminine infinitives (according to § 161):  *sḫ̯rt* "overthrow" (from *ḫ̯r* "fall"),  *smnt* "establish" from *mn* ΜΟΥΝ "remain") CΜΙΝΕ. — Among the causatives of the III ae inf. are found  *smsï* "unbind", but also  *shȝyt* "cause to **268.**

descend".—The causatives of the III lit. are classified with the IV lit. in the infinitive,  *sꜥḥꜥ* "set up", Copt. COOϩϤ (from **soꜥḥᵉꜥ*).

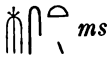
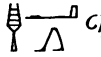
β. ITS SUBSTANTIVE NATURE.

*269. The infinitive was originally a substantive with the general meaning of the verb. It therefore belongs to no definite voice of the verb and governs no object; "to kill him" is rendered in possessive form by *ḫdbf* "his killing" (cf. § 79), and *ḫdb ḫftï* "to kill the enemy" was originally undoubtedly a genetive, "the killing of the enemy". (cf. C§ 173.)

270. Of itself, *ḫdbf* "his killing" may also have the meaning "the killing, which he does", as in  *msdr nḏs sdmf* "an ear whose hearing is small"[1] (i. e. a deaf ear), but such usage is practically rare (the substantivised form of § 283 is preferred in this case) and a possessive suffix on the infinitive is always first to be translated as the object of the latter.

271. The substantive character of the infinitive is evidenced also by the fact that a plural is made from it. In contrast with the singular it is best rendered by a substantive:

[1] Eb. 91, 2.

Singular	Plural
 *mst* "to bear"	 *mswt* "birth";[1]
 *mrt* "to love"	 *mrwt* "love";[2]
 *ḫˁˁ* "to stand"	 *ḫˁˁw* "standing place";[3]
 *ḥḳr* "to hunger"	 *ḥḳrw* "hunger".[4]

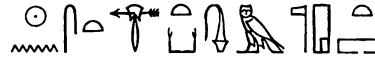
With many verbs however, (e. g. those of going and of rejoicing) the plural infinitive is also used like the singular.

γ. ITS USE.

It stands, precisely like a substantive, as the subject of a sentence: **272.**

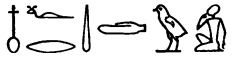
 *nḥtỉ* (cf. § 43) *pw ỉrt nf st* "My wish was to make it for him"[5] (*ỉrt* is subject, cf. § 335),

or as part of the genetive relation:

 *hrw n st tkȝ m ḥt-ntr*, "The day of the lamp-lighting in the temple",[6]

 *st ḳrs* "place of burying",[7]

[1] Westc. 10, 8. [2] LD II, 122a. [3] Westc. 6, 13, [4] LD II, 122b. [5] LD III, 24d. [6] Siut I, 291. [7] Westc. 7, 8.

or for the qualification of an adjective (cf. § 118):  *nfr mdw* "excellent in speaking".[1]

273. Further, as object after verbs of willing, like  *wḏ* "command",  *mr* "desire",  *snḏ* "fear", as well as  *kꜣ* "think" and  *rḫ* "know, be able" (cf. C§ 314):

 *wḏtw nf dbꜣ st* "It was commanded him to pay it".[2] Beside the above, the construction in § 189 is also in use with these verbs.

274. The infinitive may be dependent upon any preposition; with the more common prepositions these combinations have in part taken on special meanings, which are noted below:

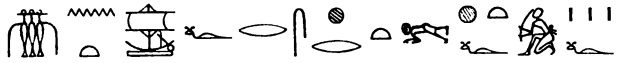
275. The infinitive with  *m* "in", denotes for the most part time,

"They were astonished  *m ỉỉt* when they came",[3]

but nevertheless occurs with other meanings, e. g.  *šw m ỉrt ỉsft* "free from doing sin".[4]

[1] Peasant 75. [2] Peasant 48. [3] Prisse 2, 4. [4] Mar. Ab. II, 24.

With *r* "to", it almost always indicates pur- 276
pose (as still in Copt. with ϵ cf. C§ 315):

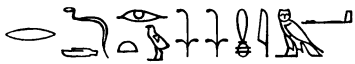


ḫntf r sḫrt ḫftiwf (cf. § 7) "He sailed up to overthrow his enemies",[1]

"He went  *r spr n mr-pr-wr* to beseech the chief house-overseer".[2]

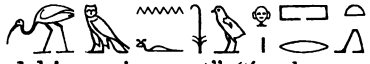
In the common expression  *r ḏd* "in order to say" the idea of purpose had already disappeared in the m. e., so that it, (like its derivative ϫϵ, C§ 370), only indicates the beginning of direct discourse,

"I wandered through the camp 

 *ḥr nḥm r ḏd: ỉrtw nn mỉ m?*, while I cried, 'How is this done?'".[3]

With  *ḥr* it denotes simultaneousness ("while")*, 277

 *ỉnỉ ḥr šmsf* "I went, following him",[4]

 *gmnf sw ḥr prt* "He found him going out" ("as he was going out").[5]

On the use of this combination as a substitute

---

* Best rendered in English by the present participle. TRANSL.

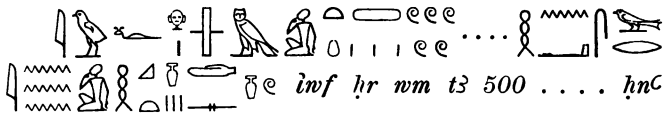
[1] LD II, 122a, [2] Bauer 33. [3] Sin. 202. [4] LD II, 122a. [5] Bauer 34.

for the pseudoparticiple with transitive verbs, cf. § 240. 242.

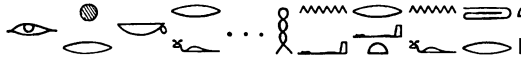
278. The prepositions  *n* (the  of good manuscripts) and *mꜥ*, with the infinitive, denote cause:

"I lived, honored by the king   *mꜥ ỉrt mɜꜥt n stn* because I wrought truth for the king".[1]

279.  *ḥnꜥ* "with" connects the infinitive with a preceding verb whose meaning it now adopts:

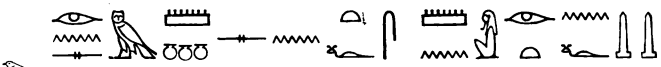
 *ỉwf ḥr wm tɜ 500 . . . . ḥnꜥ swrỉ ḥḳt ds 100* "He eats 500 loaves . . . . and drinks 100 jars of beer".[2]

This method of continuation is especially preferred with imperative and optative expressions:

 *ỉrḫrk rf . . . ḥnꜥ rdỉt nf pḫrt* "Make for it . . . and *give* him the remedy".[3]

280. An absolute infinitive is subjoined to a sentence for the addition of an explanation:

[1] Prisse 19, 8. [2] Westc. 7, 3. [3] Eb. 40, 8.



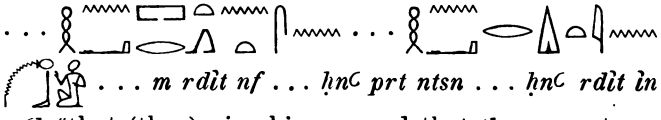

ỉrns m mnws n ỉtfs ʾImn, ỉrt nf tḫnwï wrwï "She made (it) as her monument for her father Amon, having made two great obelisks for him"[1] (var. *sꜥḥꜥ* "having set up").



psḥrmw, nn rdỉt ȝfryf "Cook (it) in water, without letting it seethe (?)".[2]

281. The logical subject may be added to an infinitive (especially for the sake of intelligibility); in this case a nominal subject is introduced by the prepositin *ỉn*, but a pronominal subject is expressed by means of the later absolute pronouns of § 84:

"Agreement made with so and so 



. . . m rdỉt nf . . . ḥnꜥ prt ntsn . . . ḥnꜥ rdỉt ỉn wꜥb "that (they) give him . . . and that *they* go out . . . and that *the priest* give . . .".[3]

c. SUBSTANTIVIZED FORMS.

α. IN GENERAL.

282*. The verbal forms of the later formation (cf. § 170) *sdmf* and *sdmnf*, can be converted into masculine and

[1] LD III, 24d. [2] Eb. 42, 7. [3] Siut I, 307.

feminine substantives by adding the substantive endings m. *w*, f. *t*, to their stem. The "substantivized" forms thus made, denote in part the action itself (the fact that he hears), in part a person or an object, to which the action has reference (he who hears, that which he hears and the like).

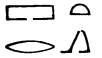
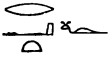
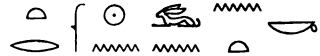
B. In the n. e. the substantivized forms have disappeared.

β. TO DENOTE THE ACTION ITSELF.

*283. The forms which denote the action itself, are especially:

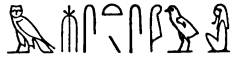
 *sdmtf* "the fact that he hears",

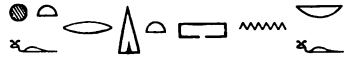
 *sdmtnf* "the fact that he heard" (with the meaning of a perfect, cf. § 197).

The formation *sdmf* of the first group (cf. § 172) is used in this case with the form *sdmtf*; with the IIae gem. it is therefore  *wntf*, with the IIIae inf.  *prtf*, with *ỉr* "make, do"  *ỉrtf*, with *rdỉ* "give"  *rdỉtf*. Only in the case of a future meaning do forms of the second group seem to be employed here,  *tr n wnntk* "the time when you will be"[1] (lit. "the time of the fact that you will be").

[1] Prisse 10, 10.

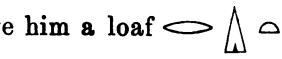
These substantivized forms are treated precisely like substantives and are used with special frequency after prepositions, where we would expect a conjunction with a dependent clause. E. g. 284.

 *m msts Šw* "when she bore *Šw*".[1]

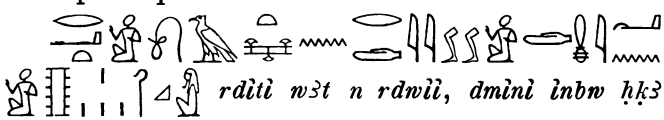
"on New-years-day  *ḫft rdìt pr n nbf* when the house gives (presents) to its lord".[2]

They gave him this piece  *ḫnt rdìtnf nsn* before he had given to them".[3]

Note, further, the absolute use of this substantivized form. If it follows a sentence, it adds to it an explanatory limitation: 285.

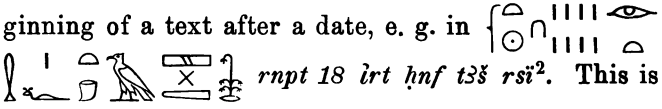
"Agreement, that they give him a loaf  *rdìtnf nsn ḥrs* he, having given them . . . for it".[4]

If, however, it precedes the sentence, it contains a temporal qualification: 286.

 *rdìtì wȝt n rdwìì, dmìnì ìnbw ḥḳȝ*

[1] Eb. 95, 8. [2] Siut I, 289. [3] Siut I, 276. [4] Siut I, 274.

"When I had given the way to my feet, (i. e. fled), I came to the wall of the prince".[1]

287. It sometimes stands independently at the beginning of a text after a date, e. g. in  *rnpt 18 ỉrt ḥnf t3š rsỉ*[2]. This is probably to be understood as: "In the year 18 (occurred) the cirumstance, that his majesty made the southern boundary", i. e. "his maj. made the southern boundary."

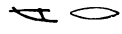
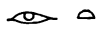
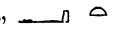
288. As may be seen, the use of this form is for the most part, identical with that of the infinitive. In general they are distinguished as follows: the infinitive is used where its (logical) subject is identical with the subject of the preceding sentence, whereas the substantivized form is otherwise chosen. Thus, "*They* were astonished when *they* came"  *m ỉỉt,* but "*I* was astonished when *they* came"  *m ỉtsn.*

γ. TO DENOTE A PERSON OR AN OBJECT.

*289. The substantivized forms which denote the person or thing to which the action of the verb has reference (he who hears, that which he hears etc.) are theoretically as follows:

[1] Sin. 15. [2] LD II, 136h.

m. *sdmwf*	m. *sdmwnf*
f. *sdmtf*	f. *sdmtnf*

in which the *n*-form is again used for the past.—The formation of the second group (§ 184) is used for the forms *sdmwf* and *sdmtf* (in contrast with the form of § 283); with the III*ae* inf. it is therefore  *mrrtf*, with *ỉr* "make, do"  *ỉrrtf*, with *rdỉ* "give"  *dỉdỉtf*.—In the case of the II lit. and III lit. as well as with all verbs in the *n*-form, these substantivized forms are not to be distinguished from those of the first kind.

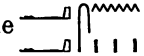
290. On the use of these forms in relative sentences cf. § 394. Certain of them are furthermore employed with definite meaning, precisely after the manner of real substantives as subject, as object, in the genetive, or after a preposition.

291*. The forms  *sdmtf* and  *sdmtnf* with the meanings "that which he hears" and "that which he heard" are the most frequent:

 *nfr ỉrrtỉ nk* "That which I do thee is good".[1]

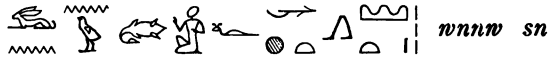
 *mr ỉnnt ḥꜥp* "Overseer of that which the Nile brings".[2]

[1] Sin. 77. [2] LD II, 149c.

 *ḥft ḏdtnf ỉm* "according to that which he had said about it"[1] (while he was still living).—The not infrequent masculine  *dỉdỉsn* "that which they give"[2] is noteworthy.

292. The form *sdmwf* denotes persons and is used almost only with nominal subject:

 *ḥssw nbf* "he whom his lord loves".[3]

 *wnnw sndf ḫt smwt* "he, whose fear comes after the lands".[4]

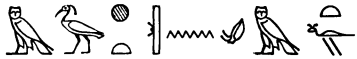
d. VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

*293. The archaic forms:

Sg. m. *sdmtïfï*, f. *sdmtïsï*,
Pl. *sdmtïsn*

almost always mean "he (she), who will hear" and are employed both as adjectives and substantives:

 *sꜣỉ nb srwdtïfï tꜣš pn* "every son of mine who shall make this boundary increase".[5]

 *m ỉꜣḫt*(?) *n sdmtïfï* "as something brilliant (i. e. useful) for him who will hear it".[6]

---

[1] LD II, 34d. [2] Sin. 187, [3] LD II, 113f. [4] Sin. 44
[5] LD II, 136h. [6] Prisse 5, 8.

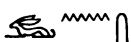
294. In classic orthography, the endings are for the most part written:

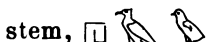
Sg. m.  or , f.  or

Pl.  or 

in the singular, however, [1], f. [2] also occur.

295. In respect of the formation, it is to be noted, that

the IIae gem. always double the second radical,  *wnntïsï,*

the IIIae inf. in part take *w* for the ending of the stem,  *hɜwtïfï* (cf. § 151 A); *ỉr* "make, do" has ;

rdỉ "give" has  *rdỉtïfï.*

11. APPENDIX TO THE VERB; THE OBJECT.

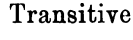
296. The direct object (accusative) is to be recognised only by the order of words, cf. § 337 sq. If it is a pronoun it is always expressed by the old *pronomina absoluta*, cf. § 30.

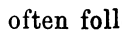
297. On account of its substantive character, the infinitive could not originally govern an object; it is

[1] Mar. Cat. d'Aby. 807. [2] Sin. 75.

therefore, according to § 269, combined with the possessive suffixes, *r mrtf* "for his loving", i. e. "in order to love him". Only the neuter pronoun  *st* "it" (cf. § 82) can also follow the infinitive, *r mrt st* "in order to love it" (them).

298. Transitive verbs which have no special object, are often followed by the word  *ỉḫt* "thing" as a general object, not to be translated by us. Note especially:

 *rḫ ỉḫt* "the one knowing (something)",[1] i. e. the wise man,

 *ỉrt ỉḫt* "to do (something")[2] for the god, i. e. to make offering.

299. The indirect object (dative) is expressed by means of the preposition *n* (cf. § 306), which by good manuscripts, is written , before substantives.

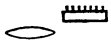
PARTICLES.

1. ADVERBS.

300. A special adverbial formation does not exist. Beside the prepositions (cf. § 303) and absolute substantives (cf. § 117), the adjectives are used as adverbs, thus:

[1] Siut I, 223. [2] Siut I, 271.

1. With the preposition *r*, in the masculine or feminine:

 *r mnḫ* "excellently",[1]

 *r ꜥ3t* "very".[2]

2. Alone, in the masculine; or more rarely, in the feminine (especially with the intensifying *wrt* "very"):

 *ỉwf ḳ3sf ꜥš3* "He vomits often".[3]

"He wept  *ꜥ3w wrt* very sorely".[4]

2. PREPOSITIONS.

a. IN GENERAL.

301. The prepositions are in part simple (*m* "in", *ḥnꜥ* "with"), in part compound (*m s3* "in the back", i. e. "behind"). Since they were originally substantives, as is still clear in the case of many, they are combined with the possessive suffixes (*ḥrf* "upon him" lit. "his face").

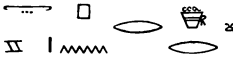
302. They are in part employed like conjunctions also, that is to say, verbs may be dependent upon them. Cf. § 190 and for details § 306 sq.

---

[1] Eb. 66, 18. [2] Eb. 37, 20. [3] Eb. 37, 17. [4] Peasant 25.

303. They are very often used as adverbs also, i. e. with the suppression of the suffix, which, according to the connection, they should properly have, e. g. referring to *bw* "place": *šmnf ỉm* "he had gone into" ("into" for *ỉmf* "into it").

304. The prepositional phrase (i. e. the preposition and the word dependent it) is frequently subjoined to a substantive, where we would employ a relative clause or an adjective. Note especially the expressions for "entire" (cf. C§ 152):

 *t3 pn r ḏrf* "this land up to its boundary",[1] i. e. "this entire land".

 *gswỉ mỉ ḳdsn* "the two sides according to their extent",[2] i. e. "the entire sides".

305. The prepositional phrase is sometimes treated like a substantive also, e. g.  *ḫswt nt ḫr stn* "the rewards of the with-the-king",[3] i. e. the rewards on the part of the king.

b. SIMPLE PREPOSITIONS,

*306. *n* is pronounced before nouns, something like **ᶜn*, with suffixes **na-* (cf. C§ 349); manuscripts dating from the end of the m. e. and the beginning of the n. e. distinguish each as  (*ᶜn*) and

[1] Prisse 2, 7. [2] Una 14. [3] Sin. 310.

(*na-*).—The original meaning is "for the advantage of any one"; in particular it then means:

1. to do something *for* some one, to bring or give something *to* some one, to say something *to* some one (dative),

2. to come *to* some one (only with persons),

3. because of a thing,

4. in a period of time.

As a *conjunction* and before the infinitive (cf. § 278) it means "because", "because of".

307*.  *m* is pronounced before nouns something like **ᵉm*, before suffixes **ĕmo-*, written  *ìm-* (cf. C§ 350).—The original meaning is "within", without any accompanying idea of direction; it is used in particular:

1. of place; existent *in*, *into* something, *out of* something (inexact for "*at*");

2. of time, *in* the year, *on* the day and the like;

3. among a number, belonging *to* something, consisting *of* something, made *out of* something; provided *with* something, empty *of* something;

4. in the capacity of, *as*; in the manner of, *like*; *according to* a command;

5. in a condition;

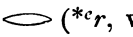
6. after the verbs "to be" or "to make (into) some-

things",  *ỉwf m nḏs* "He is a citizen"[1] (cf. C§ 350, 4);

7. occasionally for the introduction of direct discourse, where it remains untranslated;

8. by means of a tool.

On *m* before the infinitive cf. § 275. As a conjunction it means "when" and "if" (§ 391). As an adverb it has the form  and means "therein (there), thereinto, thereout, therefrom, therewith (by means of)"; it is also joined to a substantive, e. g.  *bk ỉm* "the servant there"[2] (humbly for "I").

.*308  (**ᶜr*, with suff.  **ĕrof*, cf. C§ 348) originally meant "at" or "by" something, without any accompanying idea of direction. Its usual meanings are:

1. existent *at* or *by* something;

2. thither *to* something (the most frequent meaning); *into* something (inexact for *m*); *as far as*;

3. to speak *to* some one;

4. hostile *toward* some one (in contrast with *n*);

5. distributively of time, "*per* day", "*every* four days" and the like;

6. especially after adjectives "*more than*", where we

[1] Westc. 7, 1. [2] Sin. 175.

would employ our comparative,  *nfr r ḫt nbt* "more beautiful than everything".[1]

As a *conjunction* it means "until" and "so that"; on its use before the infinitive cf. § 276. Cf. also § 253.

A. In the pyr. it is also written , with or without the suffix.

309*.  *ḥr* (lit. "face"), with suffixes is written *ḥr-* in correct orthography (C§ 351), and means especially:

1. existent *upon* something (the most frequent meaning); also in inexact specifications of place and time, *in* the north and the like, *at* the time of and the like;

2. down upon something, *in addition to* something;

3. to pass *by* something, to deviate *from* something, and the like;

4. distributively, *upon* each one;

5. anoint, cook &c. *with* something;

6. pleasant *for* the heart, and the like;

7. because of something (frequent).

On its use in the co-ordination of substantives cf. § 120; on *ḥr* with the infinitive cf. § 277. As a *conjunction* it means "because".

[1] Westc. 12, 8.

*310.  *ḫr*, lit. "under" (also of direction), is also used of being laden (because the bearer is under the burden) and therefore often means "*carrying* or *possessing* something". Cf. C§ 352.

311.  *ḫr*, originally, existent *with* some one and the like; also, to receive something *from* some one; it is obsolete and still used almost only in specifications of reigns (*under* King X.).—On its use in the passive cf. § 169.

312.  *mꜥ* (perhaps arising from *m ꜥ* "in the arm") means:

1. in the possession *of*;

2. take something *from* some one, receive *from* some one, and the like; rescue *from* some one;

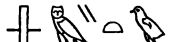
3. something is done *by* some one;

4. because of a thing.

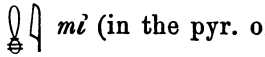
On *mꜥ* with the infinitive cf. § 278.

313.  *ḫft* (on orthography cf. § 7) originally meant "*in front of*", but is for the most part employed for, *according to, corresponding to* and also for, *simultaneously with.*—As an *adverb* it means "in front", as a *conjunction*, "when".

Note further the simple prepositions:

 *ỉmïtw* (in the pyr. *ỉmwtỉ*), "between, in the midst of". 314.

 *ỉn* only for the expression of the subject with the passive and the infinitive. Cf. § 169.

 *mỉ* (in the pyr. often *mr*) "like". As a conjunction, "as, if" (cf. § 391).

 *ḥ3* (lit. occiput), "behind".

 *ḥnc* "together with".—Cf. also § 120; with the infin. § 279.

 *ḫnt* (lit. nose) "before" (rest or motion); as an adverb, *ḫntw* "before".

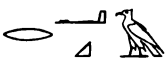
 *tp* (lit. head or the like) "upon"; it is obsolete.

 *dr* "when, since".

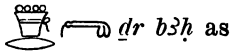
c. COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS.

Many prepositions are compounded with a substantive (usually the name of a part of the body). Note especially: 315.

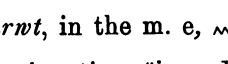
 *m ỉsw* (as compensation), "as reward for".

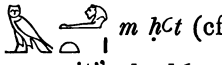
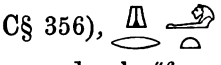
 *r ḫ3* "opposite".

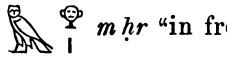
 *m bȝḥ* („in the foreskin", cf. C§ 359), "before some one" (also as an adverb).—

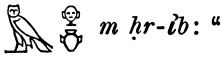
 *ḏr bȝḥ* as an adverb, "formerly".

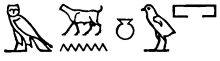
 *m m*, *m m* "among persons".

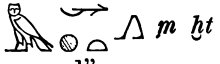
 *n mrwt*, in the m. e,  (for love), often as a conjunction, "in order that".

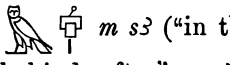
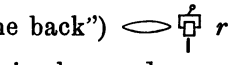
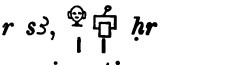
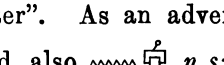
 *m ḥꜥt* (cf. C§ 356),  *ḫr ḥꜥt*, "at the summit"; *ḫr ḥꜥt*, as an adverb, "formerly".

 *m ḥr* "in front of",  *ḫft ḥr* "in front of".

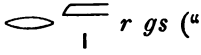
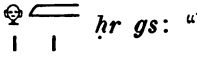
 *m ḥr-ỉb*: "in the midst of".

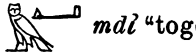
 *m ḫnw* "in the inside of" (cf. C§ 357),

 *m ḫt* "behind, after"; as an adverb, "afterward"; as a conjunction, "after" (cf. § 244, 385).

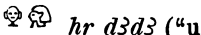
 *m sȝ* ("in the back")  *r sȝ*,  *ḫr sȝ* "behind, after"; *r sȝ*, is also used as a conjunction, "after". As an adverb "afterward", *r sȝ*, *ḫr sȝ* are used, also  *n sȝ*.

 *m ḫ3b* ("in the entrails")[1] "in the midst of".

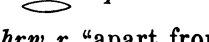
 *r gs* ("at the side"),  *ḥr gs*: "beside".

 *mdl* "together with"; in the m. e. very rare, in the LE. frequent cf. (C§ 359. 338).

 *r ḏrw* ("up to the boundary"), "as far as".

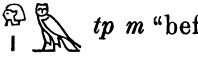
 *ḥr ḏ3ḏ3* ("upon the head"), "upon" cf. C§ 361.

With others, there is prefixed to the preposition, **316.** a word more exactly qualifying it; thus in:

 *wpw ḥr* "except" (also for "but" conjunction), and the old  *wpw r* "except".

 *ḥrw r* "apart from".

 *nfryt r* "as far as".

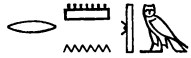
 *tp m* "before some one, something"; as an adverb according to § 307  *tp ỉm* "formerly".

Finally, there are such peculiar formations as: **317.**

 *r ỉwḏ* ("in order to separate"), "between" (cf. C§ 354).

[1] Brugsch, Wb. Suppl. s. v.

 *r šȝ m* ("in order to begin with"), "from" (cf. C§ 355).

 *r mn m*[1] ("in order to remain with"), "as far as".

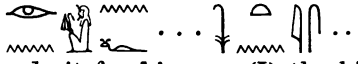
3. CONJUNCTIONS.

a. IN GENERAL.

318. The conjunctions are in part enclitically joined to the first word of the sentence, in part appear at its beginning also. On those prepositions which are used as conjunctions, cf. § 302. 306 sq.—Apart from the conjunctions noted in the following, there are others which are treated elsewhere, thus  and  § 257. 348. 349,  § 347,  § 121,  § 363.

b. ENCLITIC CONJUNCTIONS.

319.  *ỉs* serves for the most part (like our "namely") to introduce an explanatory addition:

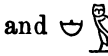
 ... *ỉrnỉ nf* ... *stn ỉs* ...

"I made it for him ... (I) the king ...".[2]

[1] LD II, 124, 35. [2] LD III, 24d.

On the other hand  *n ỉs* means "but not", as a restricting adjunct.

A. In the pyr. this *ỉs* is very frequent; on the *ỉs* of the later language cf. § 323 B.

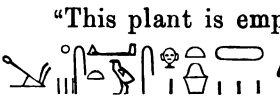
 swt and  *ḥm* (like our "but") ex- **320.** press the opposite of that which precedes:

"All men who injure the tomb, who &c.  *ỉr swt rmṯt* (cf. § 97) *nbt* but all men (who preserve it, who &c.)".[1]

But this contrast is sometimes so weak that these conjunctions really serve for the attachment of the clause only.

 *grt*, also properly means "but", e. g. "If the **321.** eye bleeds, then . . .  *ỉr grt ḫ3 mw ỉms* but if water comes out of it &c."[2]

As a rule, however, it joins an explanation or a continuation, like "further" or our weaker use of "but":

"This plant is employed so and so,  *ỉw grt prts dỉtws ḥr t3* but its fruit is laid upon bread &c."[3] (or "Further, its f. is laid upon b.").

[1] Siut I, 225. [2] Eb. 56, 8. [3] Eb. 51, 18.

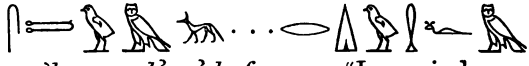
322. Rarer conjunctions of this kind are:

1. The archaic  *mꜥ*[1], which seems to introduce the sentence as the result or consequence of that which has been previously narrated;

2.  *ms* in direct discourse; designates that which has been stated as something self-evident or well known.

c. CONJUNCTIONS NOT ENCLITIC.

323.  *ỉs.t*, (older *ỉs.t*) specifies the circumstances under which anything happens:

 *ỉs.t wỉ m sꜣb . . ., rdỉ wỉ ḥnf m smr* "I was judge . . ., then his majesty made me friend"[2] (i. e. when I was j., his maj. made me f.).

ỉs.t, is especially used, where these circumstances are to be emphasized as remarkable.

Since the m. e. it is employed for the introduction of parenthetical or incidental remarks, especially with following *rf* (cf. § 348, 349):

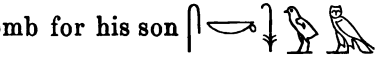
 *ỉs.t rf ḏdn šḫtỉ pn* "this peasant said (this) *however*, at the time of king *Nb-kꜣ*".[3]

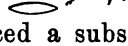
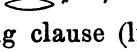
[1] Una 5. 45. [2] ib. 8. [3] Bauer 71.

A. The pyr. use *ỉsṯ* enclitically also, cf. § 120 A.

B. In LE it is written *ỉstw*; the late Egyptian *ỉs* also, Copt. ЄІС-, seems to have arisen from *ỉsṯ*.

 *ỉsk* (older  *ỉsk*) mostly designates 324.
(like the more frequent *ỉsṯ*) the circumstances under which, or the time at which something occurs:

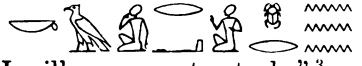
"He erected this tomb for his son  *sk sw m ḫrd* when he was a child".[1]

, older  *ỉḫr* originally intro- 325.
duced a substantiating clause (like for or because). Then, with much weakened significance, it also introduces new paragraphs of a narrative and precedes especially temporal clauses:

 *ḫr m ḫt hrw swꜣ ḫr nn* "*Now*, after the days had passed by this, then &c."[2]

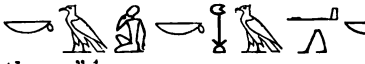
B. In LA *ḫr* is very frequent, with many varied meanings.

 *kꜣ* is used in promises, threats and 326.
directions, in order to strengthen that which is stated:

 *kꜣ rdỉỉ ḫpr mw* "Surely, I will cause water to be".[3]

---

[1] Mar. Mast. 200. [2] Westc. 12, 9. [3] ib. 9, 17.

Occasionally it receives the suffix of the 2 m.:  *k3k ḫ3ᶜk* "Thou shalt throw".[1]

A. In the oldest language *k3* is also used enclitically.

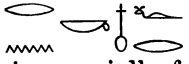
THE SENTENCE.

1. THE NOMINAL SENTENCE.

a. THE SIMPLE NOMINAL SENTENCE.

*327. By the (pure) nominal sentence is understood a sentence without a verb, whose predicate is then a substantive, adjective or prepositional phrase, while its subject is a noun or absolute pronoun. The subject precedes the predicate.

328. It is used in assertions:  *ỉnwk nb ỉm3t* "I am the lord of graciousness";[2]

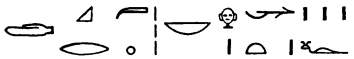
 *rnk nfr* "Thy name is beautiful";[3] and is especially frequent after *mk* "behold" (§ 183), where the old pronouns of § 80 are then employed as subject:

 *mk wỉ m b3ḥk* "Behold I (am) before thee";[4]

[1] Westc. 3. 3. [2] Louvre C 172. [3] Prisse 5, 14. [4] Sin. 263.

 *mk nn n ỉḫwt . . . ḫr st ḥrk* "Behold these things . . . are under thy charge"[1] (lit. are under the place of thy face).

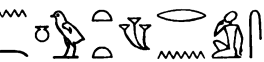
It is, further, often used in descriptions: **329.**

 *dḳr nb ḥr ḫtwf* "All fruits are upon its trees",[2]

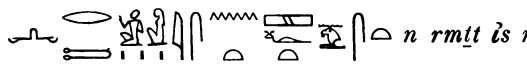
and often also as a relative clause (cf. § 393):

 *s, stt m nḥbtf* "A man on whose neck are swellings".[3]

Occasionally, in violation of the rule, the predi- **330.** cate precedes the subject; the predicate is thereby emphasized. Thus:

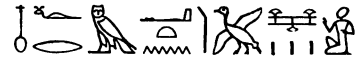
1. in expressions with *rn* "name", like   *sm, snwtt rns* "an herb whose name is *Snwtt*"[4] (for: *rns snwtt*);

2. when the subject is a demonstrative or an absolute pronoun:  *dpt mwt nn* "This is the taste of death".[5]

 *n rmṯt ỉs nt šft st* "They are not people of strength"[6] (for: *n st rmṯt nt šft*).

[1] Siut I, 269. [2] Sin. 83. [3] Eb. 51, 19. [4] Eb. 51, 15. [5] Sin. 23. [6] LD II, 136 h.

331. This inverted order is especially frequent, where the predicate is an adjective:

 *nfr mtnï* "My way is good".[1]

In this case the adjective often receives an ending  *wï*, which perhaps lends it a special emphasis:

 *nfrwï ḥrk* "How beautiful is thy face!"

A. In the pyr. this ending is written  or .

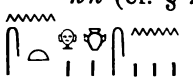
b. THE NOMINAL SENTENCE INTRODUCED BY *iw* AND *wn*.

332. The nominal sentence is sometimes introduced by the auxiliary verb  *iw* "to be" (cf. §§ 220sq. 246sq.), especially when the predicate is a prepositional phrase:

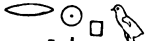
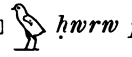
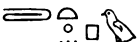
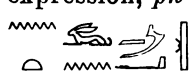
 *iw w3tf wꜥt ḫr mw* "His one way was under water".[2]

B. In the popular language of the m. e., the pronouns, where they would stand as the subject of a nominal sentence, are superceded by the forms of this verb:  for  *iwꜥ* &c.

[1] Bauer 3. [2] Butler 16.

More rarely it is introduced by the auxiliary verb 333.
 *wn* (cf. § 223, 250sq.) as e. g. in 
 *wnin nfr st ḥr ỉbsn* "It was good for their heart",[1] (for *st nfr* cf. § 330, 2), where *wnin* precedes.

C. THE NOMINAL SENTENCE WITH *pw*.

Sentences like  *Rᶜ pw* "It is Reᶜ",[2] 334.
 *Bȝstt pw* "It is Bast",[3] 
 *ḫwrw pw* "They are paupers",[4] properly have as subject, the demonstrative *pw* "this", which follows the predicate according to § 330, 2; but this *pw* is now weakened to an unchangeable word having the meaning "he", "she", "it" or "they".—If the predicate is a long expression, *pw* may be inserted within it: 
 *pḫrt pw nt wn-mȝᶜ* "It is a remedy of truth"[5] (cf. § 103).

B. This *pw* is already superceded by the demonstrative *pȝỉ*, *tȝỉ*, *nȝỉ* in the LE; the similar word ⲡⲉ, ⲧⲉ, ⲛⲉ probably arose from this.

This construction is then used to emphasize the 335.
predicate of a nominal sentence; in order to render

---

[1] Prisse 2, 6. [2] Mar. Ab. II, 25. [3] ib. [4] LD II, 136h.
[5] Eb. 75, 12.

emphatic the word *ỉḫt* "horizon" in *ỉpt ỉḫt* "Karnak is the horizon", the sentence *ỉḫt pw* "It is the horizon" is first made, and *ỉpt* then follows as apposition to *pw* "it":  *ỉḫt pw ỉpt* "It is the horizon, viz. Karnak",[1] i. e. "The horizon is Karnak".

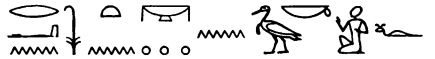
2. THE PARTS OF THE SENTENCE.

a. THE ORDER OF WORDS.

336. The order of words is to be especially noted, for it is often the case, that it alone indicates how a sentence is to be analysed.

337. The sentence is divided into two parts: one preceding, containing the verb, subject, direct and indirect object; and one following, containing specifications of time and place and the like.

*338. In the preceding part of the sentence the order is in principle: *1.* verb, *2.* subject, *3.* direct object, *4.* indirect object (cf. § 299). E. g.

 *rdỉn stn nb n bkf* "The king gave his servant gold".

*339. But if parts 2—4 are partly substantives and partly pronouns, the pronouns precede the substantives. E. g.

[1] LD III, 24d.

 *rdỉn nỉ stn nb* „The king gave me gold".

 *rdỉn sw stn n bkf* "The king gave it to his servant".

 *rdỉnf nỉ nb* "He gave me gold".

If both objects are pronouns, the indirect precedes the direct, that is, the pronominal suffix precedes the absolute pronoun: **340*.**

 *rdỉn nỉ sw stn* "The king gave it to me".

 *rdỉnf nỉ sw* "He gave it to me".

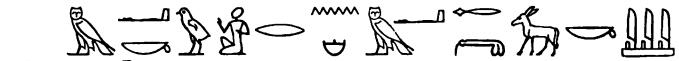
Except for the sake of emphasis (cf. § 343 sq.) the above laws are inviolable; under certain circumstances, however, for stylistic purposes, an expression which belongs in the latter part of the sentence, may be inserted by exception, in the part which precedes: **341.**

 *rdỉnỉ sw3 ḥrỉ ꜥḥ3wf* "I caused that his weapons pass by me"[1] (for *sw3 ꜥḥ3wf ḥrỉ*).

A vocative stands as a rule at the end of the sentence: **342.**

---

[1] Sin. 136.



mk wi r nḥm ꜥ3k, sḏtï, ḥr wmf "Behold, I will take away thy ass, O peasant, because he devours &c."[1]

If it be placed at the beginning of the address, as in  *nbi ỉw gmni* "My lord, I have found",[2] it is somewhat ceremonial; it is then often introduced by an interjection, like  *i*,  *h3* and the like.

b. EMPHASIS.

α. IN GENERAL.

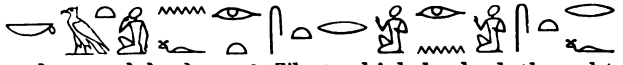
343. Emphasis consists in placing before the sentence, a word to which it is desired to attract attention, and as a rule resuming it by a pronoun in the sentence. It is very frequently used and often contrary to our sense; thus, e. g. the word 'king' is often emphasized without reason.—Cf. also § 330. 331. 335.

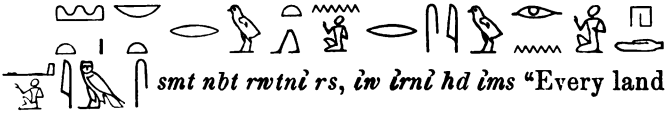
β. WITHOUT INTRODUCTION.

344. The original method of emphasis leaves the emphasized word without further introduction, e. g.:

[1] Bauer 11. [2] Bauer 74.

 *ḥstỉ pḥs pt* "My praise, it reached heaven"[1] (for *pḥ ḥstỉ pt*).

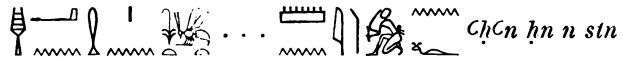
 *kɜtnf ỉrt st rỉ ỉrnỉ st rf* "That which he had thought to do it to me, I had done it to him"[2] (for *ỉrnỉ kɜtnf ỉrt st rỉ rf*).

 *smt nbt rwtnỉ rs, ỉw ỉrnỉ ḥd ỉms* "Every land to which I went, I was a hero(?) therein"[3] (for *ỉw ỉrnỉ ḥd m smt nbt, rwtnỉ rs*).

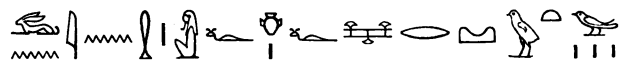
345. The resumptive pronoun is occasionally omitted, especially in poetry:

 *mw m ỉtrw swrỉf, mrk* "The water in the stream, he drinks (it) if thou wishest".[4]

346. If the sentence has one of the compound verbal forms as its verb, the auxiliary verb with which it is formed, stands before the emphasized word:

 *ḤḤn ḥn n stn bỉỉ . . . mỉnnf* "The majesty of the king of upper and lower Egypt . . . expired".[5]

[1] LD II, 122a. [2] Sin. 144. [3] Sin. 101. [4] Sin. 233.
[5] Prisse 2, 8.



 *wnỉn ḥnf ỉbf w3 r ḫwt*(?) *ḥrs* "The heart of his majesty was sad concerning it".[1]

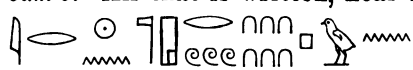
 *wn ỉḫt nbt, wḏt nỉ ḥnf, wn ḫprnỉ mỉ ḳd* "All that his majesty commanded me, I entirely completed".[2]

Cf. also § 228.

γ. WITH *ỉr*, *ỉr-*, *r-*, AND *ỉn*.

347. The emphatic particle  *ỉr* is used with every kind of sentence; the resumption of the emphasized word by means of a pronoun is only occasionally suppressed, in the case of the subject of a nominal sentence, e. g.

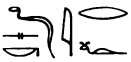
 *ỉr ntt nbt m sš, sdm st* "All that is written, hear it"[3]

 *ỉr ḥrw n ḥt ntr, r 360 pw n rnpt* "A temple-day, (that) is $^1/_{360}$ of the year".[4]

Here also, an auxiliary verb is treated according to § 346.

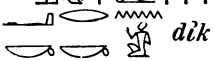
B. This construction is still regarded as ceremonious in the m. e. (often in legal style); but in the n. e. it superceded all the other methods of emphasizing.

[1] Westc. 9, 12. [2] Una 42. [3] Prisse 2, 4. [4] Siut I, 300.

The emphatic word  *ỉrf*, which, in many texts 348.
(like that of § 349), is written  *rf*, follows the word to be emphasized  *ḏsk ỉrf* "thou thyself".

It is often used in interrogative sentences (cf. § 356) and with imperatives and optatives; in the last case it often still has the archaic form *rk* (cf. A):

 *sdmw ỉrf ṯn* "hear ye",[2]

 *ḏỉk rk nỉ* "give me".[3]

A. In the pyr. this *ỉr* takes the suffix corresponding to the subject of the sentence: *ỉrỉ*, *ỉrk*, *ỉrf*, *ỉrs*.

That  *rf*, which is added to the verb (espe- 349.
cially those of going) at the beginning of short sections seems to be different from *ỉrf*, *rf*:

 *ḥḏn rf tȝ* "The earth became light",[4]

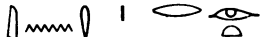
 *ỉwỉn rf sḫtỉ pn* "This peasant came".[5]

A. This *r-* had originally changeable suffixes also.

The subject of a sentence is often emphasized by 350.

[1] Westc. 7, 8. [2] LD III. 24 d. [3] Peasant 29. [4] Sin. 248. [5] Peasant 52.

means of  *ỉn* (old writing  *ỉn*); the resumptive pronoun is for the most part omitted as self evident:

 *ỉn ḥnf rdỉ ỉrtf* "His majesty caused that it be made"[1] (for *ỉn ḥnf rdỉf ỉrtf*).

If the subject to be emphasized is a pronoun, the pronouns *ntk, ntf* &c. are substituted for *ỉn* and the pronoun according to § 84:

 *ntf sšm wỉ* "It is he who leads me",[2]

 *ntsn ỉrsn nỉ* "It is they who do it for me".[3]

B. In LE this *ỉn* is written:  (i. e. *ʿn* according to late pronunciation).[4]

C. THE ELLIPSE.

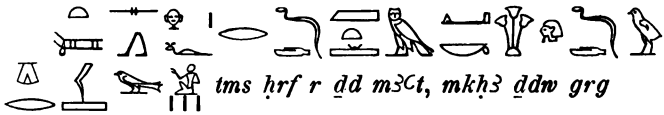
351. The frequent ellipses (i. e. the omission of effective words as dispensable) often render the understanding of the text very difficult. They are found first of all in the parallel members in poetry, where, in the second member, one or more indentical words are suppressed:



[1] Sin. 308. [2] LD III, 24d. [3] Siut I, 289. [4] Sethe.

ỉmỉ rnỉ m r n ḥnwṯn
sḫ3ỉ ḫr mswṯn

"Establish my name in the mouth of your servants, (Establish) my memory with your children".[1]



tms ḥrf r ḏd m3ʿt, mkḥ3 ḏdw grg

"Turning his countenance to him who speaks truth, (turning) the back of (his) head (to) those who speak lies".[2]

Similar is the ellipse in comparisons, where it is found in the second compared member: 352.



sfwf ỉb n bk ỉm mỉ ḥḳ3 n smt nbt "He rejoices (lit. broadens) the heart of the servant there (i. e. mine) like (the heart of) the prince of any land".[3]

When several successive verbs have the same subject, the latter is sometimes written with the first only; thus in animated narrative: 353.

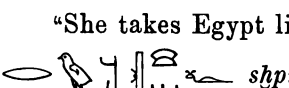


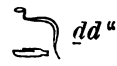
ḫ3ḳnỉ ḥmwtsn,

[1] Mar. Ab. II, 31. [2] Louvre C 26. [3] Sin. 176.

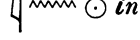
ỉnnỉ ḫrwsn, pr r ḫnmwtsn, ḥw kȝwsn, whȝ ỉtsn, rdỉ sḏt ỉm "I captured their women, I led away their people, went to their wells, slew their steers, cut down their barley, set fire thereon".[1]

354. An object may likewise remain unexpressed, where it is clear from that which precedes. Thus, e. g. "He stole his ass, he drove (him), ( *sᶜḳ* for *sᶜḳ sw*, with accompanying ellipse of the subject) into his village".[2]

"She takes Egypt like the god *'Ir-sn*  *sḫprnf* (for *sḫprnf sỉ*) *r wṯs ḫᶜwf* he created (her) to wear his diadem (lit. to lift up)".[3]

355. Another form is the ellipse of  *ḏd* "say" in expressions like:

 *ḫrtw* "it is said".[4]

 *ỉn Rᶜ* "saith Re",  *ỉnsn* "they say",

 *ntrw ḥr* "the gods say"[5]

These stand für *ḏdḫrtw*, *ḏdỉnsn*, *ntrw ḥr ḏd*.

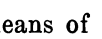
B.  is later written for *ỉnf*.

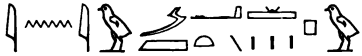
[1] LD II, 136 h. [2] Peasant 24. [3] LD III, 24 d. [4] Eb. 9. 20. [5] Stele from Kuban.

3. KINDS OF SENTENCE.

a. INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE.

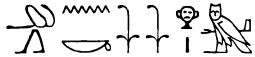
356. The indication of the question by the accent alone is very rare; as a rule it is externally marked. Frequent emphasizing whether of the verb or of the interrogative particle, is characteristic of the interrogative sentence.

357*. If the sentence contains no special interrogative, it is introduced by means of  *in* or *in iw*:  *in ḥw3twi rf m . . tf* "Shall I be robbed upon his land (?) ?".[1]

 *in iw m3ʿt pw* "Is it truth ?"[2]

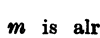
B. *in iw* is perhaps preserved in ⲈⲚⲈ, cf. C§ 394.

358*. As a rule, the interrogatives stand at the end of the sentence (cf. C§ 392). The most common interrogative pronoun is  *mi*(? *m*? cf. on the reading, § 34) "what?, who?":

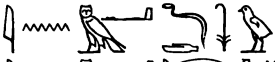
 *pḫnk nn ḥr m?* "Why (on account of what) have you reached this (place)?"[3]

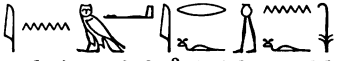
 *irtw nn mi m?* "Like what is this done?"[4]

[1] Peasant 18. [2] Westc. 8, 3. [3] Sin. 35. [4] ib. 202.

B. In LE. *m* is already superceded by  *ih* ⲁϣ "what?"; cf. C§ 60.

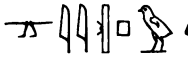
359.  as subject with the meaning "who?", is usually emphasized by *in* (cf. § 350):

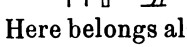
 *in m dd sw?* "Who says it?"[1]

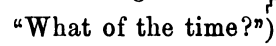
 *in m irf inf sw?* "Who brings it?"[2] (with double emphasis).

B. This *in m* is already written [3], at the end of the m. e.; in LE there has arisen from *in m*, a new word  *nim* "who" NIM (cf. C§ 60, 2).

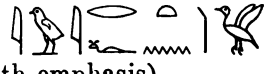
360. Other old expressions for "who?, what?" are  *išst* and  *isy*(?). Cf. e. g.

 *išst pw* "What is it? who is it?"[4]

 *isy*(?) *pw* "Who is it?"[5]

Here belongs also  *is*(?)-*nw* "When?"[6] (lit. "What of the time?").

361. The interrogative for "where?" is  *tn*. Cf.:

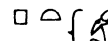
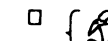
 *iw irf tn?* "Where is it?"[7] (with emphasis).

 *irt r tn?* "Whither goest thou?"[8] (lit. "Toward where makest thou"; 2 f. sg.).

[1] Math. Hdb. 35. [2] Eb. 58, 10. [3] Math. Hdb. 30. [4] Sin. 35. [5] Totb. 126, Schlr. 46. [6] Westc. 9, 15. [7] ib. 9, 4. [8] ib. 12, 14.

A. In the pyr. it is written, *tnḥ*, *ṯn*, and even without a preposition, means "whither?, whence?"

B. In LE. *tnw*, Copt. ⲧⲱⲛ. Cf. C§ 364.

The common word, archaically written , 362.
 *ptrḥ*, *ptr*, but generally  *ptï*, is probably not an interrogative, but something like an imperative, "show" or the like. It always stands at the beginning of the sentence:

 *ptï ȝḫtf* "What is his field?"[1]

 *ptï rf sw* "What is it?"[2] (with emphasis).

As a characteristic of the interrogative sentence, 363.
note further the particle *trw*, which follows the first word:

 *ỉn ỉw trw sḫȝnk* "Didst thou remember?"[3]

A. B. In the pyr. and in LE. it is written *trḥ*.

b. NEGATIVE SENTENCES.

α. WITH *n* AND *nn*.

The usual negation  (more rarely ) appears 364*.
in two different forms, which are usually distinguished in good orthography: and . Their pronun-

[1] Math. Hdb. 49. [2] Totb. ed. Nav. 17, 31. [3] Eb. 2, 3.

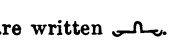
ciation was perhaps approximately *n* and *nn* or similar.

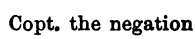
A. In the pyr. both forms are written .

B. LE. always has ; in Copt. the negation is preserved as N-. (Cf. C§ 389).

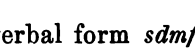
365.  is used with the verbal form *sdmf,* in so far as it is not future in meaning, and always with the *n*-form:

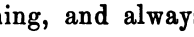
 n rḫi sw "I know him not".[1]

"Lay this upon the snake's hole, 

 *n prnf ỉm* then it will not come out".[2]

366. however, is used with the form *sdmf*, when it has the meaning of a future (that is, belongs to the second group, cf. § 184sq.):

 *nn pssf* "He shall (will) not divide".[3]

367. Before the absolute infinitive (cf. § 280) is used. Especially frequent in this case is  *nn rdỉt* "without giving, without causing":

 wḏ͑, nn rdỉt ḥr gs "Judging, without putting upon one side"[4] (i. e. without being partisan).

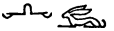
[1] Sin. 114. [2] Eb. 97, 19. [3] Siut I, 311. [4] LD II, 149e.

"Set it where it is cool  *nn rdỉt mȝȝs šw* without permitting the sun to see it".[1]

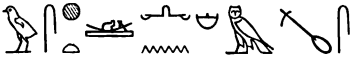
In this combination, *rdỉt* has sometimes lost its causative meaning, and only means "without" (e. g. *nn rdỉt psšf st*[2] "without his dividing it").

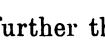
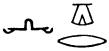
 stands before the nominal sentence, and in this case when the subject is a pronoun, the later absolute pronouns are used (cf. § 84): 368.

 *n ntf pw m mȝꜥt* "It is not really he".[3]

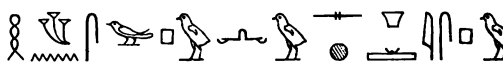
 however, is very frequently used with a following noun or old absolute pronoun (cf. § 80) for "it does not exist".  *nn wn* also appears with the same meaning: 369.

 *nn mw ỉm, nn wỉ ỉm* "There is no water there, I am not there".[4]

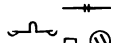
 *wsḫt, nn ḥms* "A ship which has no rudder".[5]

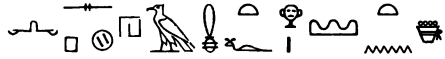
Note further the combinations  *n ỉs* "but not" and  *n grt* "however not" (weaker than the former): 370.

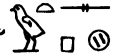
[1] Eb. 43, 17. [2] Siut I, 272. [3] Sin. 267. [4] Eb. 69, 6. [5] Sin. 13.

 *ḥns pw, n wsḫ ỉs pw* "It was narrow, but it was not wide".[1]

"His skin grows,  *n ỉs wrt* but not much".[2]

371.  *n sp* means "never":

 *n sp ḥ3 mỉtỉf ḥr smt tn dr rk ntr* "One like him never came down in this land, since the time of the god".[3]

A. In old texts, the subject of such a sentence is often emphasized by means of the demonstrative *p3*, f. *p3t*: *n sp p3t ỉrỉ mỉtt* "The like was never done".[4]  *ỉwt sp* with an old negative *ỉwt* also occurs (cf. § 378).

372. A strengthening of the negative, probably obsolete in the classic language, is found in *nfr n*:

 *ỉn nfr n wnn mꜥỉn* "If it is not in your possession".[5]

 *nfr n ỉrỉ mỉtt* "Never was the like done".[6]

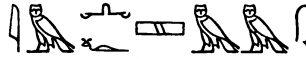
β. THE CIRCUMLOCUTIONS WITH *im-*, *m*, *tm-*.

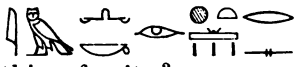
373. The usual negatives are avoided with certain forms of the verb, and replaced by circumlocutions

[1] Butler 15. [2] Eb. 104, 8. [3] LD II, 149e. [4] Una 37. [5] Grébaut, musée Egyptien, pl. 18. [6] Mar. Mast. 390.

with the obsolete verbs *ỉm-* and *tm-*. These are followed by a (participial?) form of the verb, in which the IIae gem. are doubled, the IIIae inf. are not doubled and *rdỉ* "give" has the form .

 *ỉm* is used when the verb to be denied is 374. optative or final in meaning and has a pronominal subject:

"Treat it with cold  *ỉmf šmm* that it may not become hot".[1]

 *ỉmk ỉr ỉḫt rs* "Do not do anything for it".[2]

The imperative of the old verb, which is written 375.  *m*, serves for the negation of imperatives and optatives with a nominal subject:

 *m ꜥ3 ỉbk* "Let not thy heart be proud".[3]

 *m ꜥḥꜥ rỉm mtrw* "Do not stand against me as a witness".[4]

A. In the pyr. it is written ; they have also a plural .

[1] Eb. 91, 6. [2] Eb. 110, 3. [3] Prisse 5, 8. [4] Totb. ed. Nav. 30 A 2. B 3.

B. Instead of *m* the language of the n. e. employs the circumlocution  *m ỉr* "do not", from which arose the Copt. ⲙⲡⲣ. Cf. C§ 305, 7.

376.  *tm-*, the use of which is more extended, is found, among other uses, in the conditional sentence:

 *ỉr tmf wšš st* "If he does not discharge it";[1]

in the form *sdmḫrf* (cf. § 204):

 *tmḫrs ḫpr m ḥsbt* "If it does not become worms";[2]

and in the verbal adjective (cf. § 293):



fḫtfï sw, tmtfï ꜥḥ3 ḥrf "He who unlooses it (the boundary) and does not contend for it";[3]

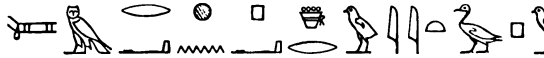
further as an optative in final and interrogative clauses.

377. The circumlocution  *tm rdỉ*, which according to the above means "not to cause that", is very often employed to substantivize a negative clause of intention; since *tm* is then an infinitive, this combination is also construed as such:

"The boundary is erected 

[1] Eb. 25, 7. [2] Eb. 25, 6. [3] LD II, 136h.

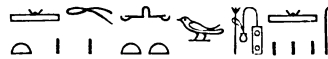
 *r tm rdì sn sw nḥsï nb* in order that no negro at all should overstep it"[1] (lit. "to cause that not any negro should overstep it").

 *tm rdì ḫnp drwyt pw* "It is something (i. e. a remedy) in order that the vulture may not steal".[2]

B. In the popular language of the n. e. *tm rdì* occurs with weakened meaning, for simple negation: *tm rdì mȝnì tw* "that I did not see thee".[3].

γ. THE NEGATIVE ADJECTIVE.

The adjective  *ỉwtï*, which belongs to the formations of § 132 sq. and is derived from the negative *ỉwt* of § 371 A, originally meant something like "not having", e. g.: 378.

 *šꜥt ỉwtt sšs* "A book which has not its writing",[4] i. e. a book without writing.

 *ỉwtï mwtf* "the motherless one".[5]

A. The pyr. write it  *ỉwtì*; the rare writing  *ȝtì* also seems to be old.

B. In such combinations it has also been preserved in the Copt. as **ΑΤ-**. Cf. C§ 89.

[1] LD II, 136i. [2] Eb. 98, 5. [3] Westc. 8, 11. [4] Eb. 30, 7. [5] Peasant 64.

379. It is a remarkable fact that this *ỉwtï* is used in the old language as a negative companion to the relative adjective *ntỉ* (cf. § 401 sq.) and like the latter attaches clauses of all kinds:



ỉ3t twy nt ỉ3ḫw(?), *ỉwtt sḳdwt ḥrs* "This place(?) of the spirits, on which there is no navigation"[1] (with junction of the nominal sentence *sḳdwt ḥrs* "Navigation is upon it").



ỉwtïw rḫ bw ntï st ỉm "Those whose place is not known". (clause: *rḫ bw* "The place is known").[2]

380. As is observable from the examples cited, this  is often employed as a substantive also; where it stands in the feminine entirely without addition (cf. 95, 4), it means "that which is not":

 "that which is and that which is not"[3] (i. e. everything).

c. DEPENDENT AND SUBSTANTIVIZED CLAUSES.

381. On the usual case of the dependent clause, where a verb is dependent upon  *rdỉ* "to cause" cf.

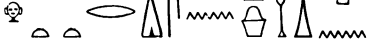
[1] Totb. ed. Nav. 149c, 17. [2] ib. 79, 5. [3] LD II, 149.

§ 179.—On clauses dependent upon other verbs cf. § 189.—On the dependence upon conjunctions cf. § 190. 302.

382. The substantivized forms of § 282 sq. take the place of a great part of the dependent clauses of our own language; parallel with these, another method of substantivizing is used in the same manner, viz. by prefixing *ntt*, every sentence may be converted into a substantive and made dependent upon verbs or prepositions:



ỉwỉ rḫkwỉ ntt ỉḫt pw ỉpt "I know that Karnak is a region of light".[1]



ḥr ntt rdỉsn t3-ḥḏ pn "Because they give this white bread".[2]

383. If a sentence of the kind treated in § 246 () be substantivized by means of this *ntt*, the subject is not expressed by the auxiliary verb, but by means of the old absolute pronouns of § 80:

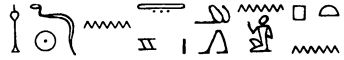


ḥr ntt wỉ rḫkwỉ "Because of the fact that I know" (i. e. "because I know"),

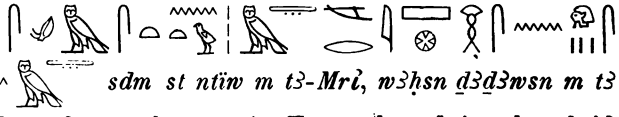
[1] LD III, 24d. [2] Siut I, 311. [3] Totb. ed. Nav. 72, 5.

d. TEMPORAL CLAUSES.

384. If no conjunction is used for the introduction of the temporal clause, it can be recognized as such only by means of the connection. As a rule it *precedes* the principal clause, cf. e. g.

 *ḥḏn tȝ, pḥnḳ Ptn*

"As the earth became light, I came to Ptn".[1]

 *sḏm st nṯrw m tȝ-Mrḳ, wȝḥsn ḏȝḏȝwsn m tȝ*

"When those who are in Egypt heard it, they laid their heads upon the earth".[2]

More rarely it *follows* the principal clause:

 *m gr, ḳwf ḥr mdwt bḳnt* "Be not silent, when he is at (? as we say "at work") a wicked speech".[3]

385. The temporal clauses which are introduced by the conjunctions (really prepositions)  *ḫft* "when, as",  *m ḫt* "after", *r sȝ*[4] "after", as a rule, follow the principal clause:

 *šmsḳ nbḳ ḫft ḫntf* "I followed my lord as he sailed up".[5]

[1] Sinuhe 20. [2] LD II, 149f. [3] Prisse 5, 14. [4] Siut I, 298. [5] LD II, 122a.

On the other hand the clauses with  *ḫr mḫt* "now after" so common at beginning of paragraphs, always precede (cf. § 325; 244).

e. THE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE.

The conditional clause precedes the principal clause. It may be introduced by means of a particle like *ỉr* and *mỉ*, but may also stand without such introduction. **386.**

It is always left without a particle, when it contains any other verbal form than *sḏmf* (frequently *sḏmḫrf* cf. § 204) or is a nominal sentence: **387.**

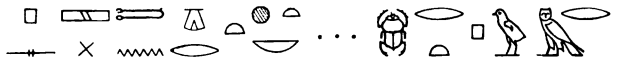


*wḥmḫrk mỉ*ˀ ... *ḏḏḫrk* "If you examine again (lit. repeat the examining) ... then say &c.".[1]



r-ḫmt-ỉ ḫrỉ, ỉwỉ mḥkwỉ "A third of me (added) to me, then I am full".[2]

If the conditional clause contains the form *sḏmf*, it can likewise be left without a particle; the verbal form then always belongs to the "second group" (cf. § 184. 188): **388.**



[1] Eb. 36, 15. [2] Math. Hdb. 35. 36.

 *pšṯn grt ỉḫt nbt . . . ḫprt pw m r 360* "If now ye divide all . . ., it (the result) is $^1/_{360}$".[1]

389. As a rule, however, a conditional sentence containing the form *sdmf*, is introduced by  *ỉr*; in this case the verbal form always belongs to the "first group":

 *ỉr gmk ḏ3ỉsw . . . ḫ3m ꜥwỉk* "If thou findest a wise man . . . then bend thy arms"[2] (out of reverence).

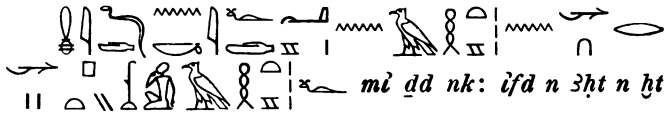
A. In the pyr. a  *in* is used instead of *ỉr*.

390. If a number of conditional clauses are connected, the construction with *ỉr* is, as a rule, employed only with the first, while the second is treated according to § 388:

 *ỉr ḫ3k* (abbreviation) *s ḥr mn r3-ỉbf, gmmk st ḥr psdf . . . ḏḏḫrk* "If you examine a man who is diseased in his stomach(?), and you find it upon his back . . . then say &c.".[3]

391. The introduction of the conditional clause by means of  *mỉ* or  *m*, is far more rare:

[1] Siut I, 286. 300. [2] Prisse 5, 10—11. [3] Eb. 40, 5.


mi ḏd nk: ỉfd n 3ḫt n ḫt 10 r ḫt 2, ptï 3ḥtf "If there be said to you: 'A square of field of 10 measures by 2 measures', what is its content?"[1] (lit. its field).


. . . *ḏdṯn* "If ye love Anubis . . . say".[2]

f. RELATIVE CLAUSES.

α. WITHOUT A CONNECTIVE.

392. The custom of joining one of the usual verbal forms as a relative, directly to a noun, is rare and doubtless obsolete. The pseudoparticiple is thus used in  *t3 mskwỉ ỉmf* "The land in which I was born".[3]

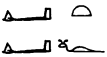
393. Nominal clauses, however, are frequently joined to a noun in this manner; cf. §§ 329. 330. 245. 249 and 227.

β. WITH SUBSTANTIVIZED VERBS.

394. The peculiar verbal forms of the usual relative clause, are identical with the substantivized forms treated in § 289 sq. They are co-ordinated with the noun as an apposition, at the same time agreeing

[1] Math. Hdb. 49. [2] Mar. Cat. d'Ab. 711. [3] Sin. 159.

with it in gender; hence, for "the woman whom I love" is said *ḥmt mrrtỉ* "the woman, the one I love"; but "the brother whom I love", must be written *sn mrrwỉ*.

395. As was remarked in § 289, the forms *sdmwỉ*, *sdmtỉ* belong to the second group (§ 184) of the form *sdmf*; in the case of the IIae gem. it is therefore  *wnntf*, IIIae inf.  *prrtf*, *rdỉ* "give"  *dỉdỉtf* &c.—Furthermore, the masculine ending *w* in the form *sdmwf* is not usually written out (most frequently with a nominal subject, when written), just as in other cases, it is not everywhere uniformly inserted (cf. § 96).

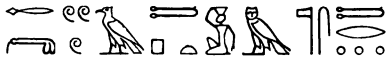
A. In the pyr. the *w* is frequently written, e. g. *ḫt pw n Cnḫ*, *Cnḫwsn ỉmf* "that tree of life, from which they live"[1].

396. Corresponding to the statement in § 197, the forms derived from the *n*-form have here also, nearly always the meaning of the past. The masculine ending *w*, which in the *n*-form, stands quite within the word, is here never written out.

397. In those sentences in which the subject of the relative clause would be indentical with the substantive to which the relative clause is connected, an attributive participle is, as a rule, used in its stead

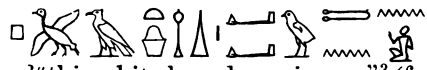
[1] Merenre' 616.

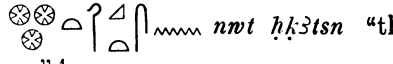
(cf. § 260). There are, however, examples, in which, even in this case, a relative clause seems to be used, whose pronominal subject is, to be sure, omitted:

 *ʿ3 300, 3ṯptm snṯr* "300 asses, which are laden with incense".[1]

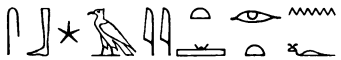
 *wḫdw pw, thn ḥr psdf* "It is the ills(?), which have invaded his back"[2] (for *thnsn*).

The pronoun which refers to the substantive to which the relative clause is joined, is almost always wanting, if it is the object of the relative clause*: **398.**

 *pȝ tȝ-ḥḏ, dìdì-wṯn nì* "this white bread, ye give me"[3] (for *dìdìwṯn nìsw*).

 *nwt ḥkȝtsn* "the villages, they govern".[4]

 *tȝš pn ìrn ḥnì* "this boundary which my majesty hath made".[5]

 *sbȝyt ìrtnf* "the instruction which he (lit.) made".[6]

On the other hand, if it is dependent upon a preposition, the pronoun is, for the most part, expressed: **399.**

[1] *Ḥr-ḫwf* C. 4. [2] Eb. 40, 6. [3] Siut I, 276. [4] Una 108. [5] LD II, 136h. [6] Mar. Abyd. II, 25.

* As often in English. TRANSL.

 *smt nbt, rwtnḏ rs* "every land to which I journeyed".[1]

Only with the preposition *m* "in", "by means of" &c. it is often wanting:

 *bw wršw ḫbḏ ḥm* "the place in which my heart tarries".[2]

γ. WITH A PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.

400. The substitution of an attributive participle for a relative clause is also extended (in violation of § 397) to clauses whose subject is different from the substantive to which they are joined; this is the participial construction treated in § 261, e. g.

 *nn šwʒw ḫry nf mḏtt* "There is no humble one, to whom the like is done"[3] (properly, parvus factus ei idem).

δ. WITH THE ADJECTIVE *ntï*.

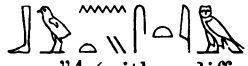
401. The adjective *ntï* "which", which belongs to those treated in § 132 sq., was originally used in purely nominal relative clauses without a verb, especially if the subject of the relative clause was identical with the noun to which it was joined:

[1] Sin. 101. [2] Sin. 158. [3] Sinuhe 309. Acc. to Sethe.

 *ỉrï-ꜥt nb, ntï ḫrf* "every officer who was with him".[1]

 *ḏḏft nbt, ntt m ḫtf* "all worms which are in his body".[2]

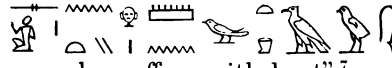
 *mrw-kꜣt ntïw ḫr ḫrt* "the overseers of the works, who are upon the mountain".[3]

 *bw ntï st ỉm* "the place where they are"[4] (with a different subject).

A. In the pyramids is written for *ntï*, [5] for *ntïw*. Another archaic writing for *ntïw* is .

B. *ntï* early becomes an unchangeable particle; it first loses the plural (e. g. *msw ntï m ꜥḥꜥf* "the children who are in his palace"[6] instead of *ntïw*), later also the feminine.

The sentences of § 240 sq. made after the analogy of the pure nominal sentence, may also be so joined; their verb is always in the pseudoparticiple or the infinitive with *ḫr*: 402.

 *s ntï ḫr mn tꜣw* "a man who suffers with heat".[7]

 *s ntï mr* "a man who is ill.[8]

---

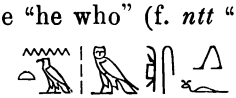
[1] Louvre C 172. [2] Eb. 20, 8. [3] Sin. 303. [4] Westc. 9, 3.
[5] M. 495 = P. I, 262. [6] Sin. 176. [7] Eb. 32, 21. [8] Eb. 35, 10.

403. *ntï* was then further used to connect verbal relative clauses also; with negative clauses, this is always the case; but it occurs elsewhere also, where a misunderstanding might be apprehended if there were no express connection:

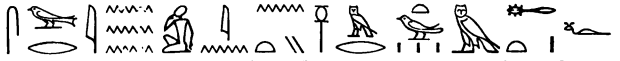
 *ntï n mrf* "who is not sick".[1]

 *pȝ tȝ ḥkt, ỉrrw nỉ tȝ ḳnbt, ntï rdỉnỉ nṯn sw* "this bread and beer, which the officials deliver to me, and *which* I have given you".[2]

404. *ntï* is also often used independently, as a substantive "he who" (f. *ntt* "that which"):

 *ntïw m šmsf* "those who are in his following".[3]

 *ntt nbt m sš* "all that was in writing" (i. e. written).[4]

 *swrỉỉn ntï mrwt m ḫtf* "Let him drink (it), in whose body there are ills".[5]

---

[1] Eb. 47, 18. [2] Siut I, 295. [3] Mar. Ab. II, 25.
[4] Prisse 2, 4. [5] Eb. 14, 6.

 with the meaning "that which is" is also used alone, especially in the idiom cited in § 380.—On the use of *ntt* to substantivize clauses cf. § 382. On the relative use of  cf. § 379.

TABLE OF SIGNS.

The more important signs and meanings are taken up, in the order and with the numbering current in the list of Theinhardt even where this is probably incorrect. The phonetic values are given as exactly as possible (distinguishing between *d*, *ḏ*, *t*, *ṯ*), but there are many details here which are still uncertain. The feminine ending is separated from the stem.

The abbreviations signify:

Prop., the proper meaning as an ideogram (§§ 36—39);

Trfd., the most frequent transferred meaning (§ 40); it was not the intention to enumerate all the homophonous words for which each sign can be used.

Ort. Com., orthographic compound; indicates the origin of the sign by the combination of two others.

Phon., the phonetic value as a syllabic sign or as an alphabetic sign (§ 32—35);

Det., value as a determinative (§§ 45—47), or the syllable which the determinative always accompanies (§ 52).

Abb., that the determinative occurs at the abbreviation of a word (§ 68).

A. MEN.

5  Det. supplicate; Abb. *dnḏ* supplicate, *ḏsw* adoration.

7  Det. *ḥn* to praise.

8  Det. high, rejoice; Abb. *ḳȝ* high, *ḥc* rejoice.

10  Phon. *ỉn*.

15  Det. dance.

19  Det. to bow down; Abb. *ks* bow down.

27  Det. statue, mummy; Abb. *twt* statue.

 Det. mummy.

29  Prop. *wr* great, *sr* (*sḏr*) prince.

30  Det. old; Abb. *ḏ3w* old.

31  Det. that which demands strength.

49  Prop. *ḫws* build.

51  Prop. *ḫd* build.

56  Phon. *ḫs*.

70  Det. king; Abb. *ḏty* king.

71  Det. child; Abb. *ḫrd* child; Phon. *ḫn*.

79  Det. enemy, death; Abb. *ḫftï* enemy.

82  Prop. *mšᶜ*(?) soldier; Det. soldier.

85  Det. captive, barbarian.

89  Det. man, 1. ps. sing. (cf. § 74).

91  Det. that which is done with the mouth.

92  Det. rest.

93  Det. *ḥn* to praise.

94  Det. *dwȝ* supplicate.

95  Det. conceal; Abb. *ḏmn* conceal.

100  Prop. *ḥȝp* conceal (originated from O 48.)

101  Prop. *wᶜb* priest; Tfrd. *wᶜb* pure.

105  Det. to load, build; Abb. *ȝṯp* to load, *fȝ* carry, *kȝ-t* work.

106  Prop. *ḥḥ* great number.

110  Det. revered dead (masc.).

113  Det. revered person (corresponds to A 89).

119  Det. king.

128  Prop. *sꜣ* shepherd; Trfd. *sꜣ* watch over, *sꜣ* break.

129  Det. revered dead (masc.).

131  Trfd. *šps* glorious or sim.

133  Det. fall; Abb. *ḫr* fall.

B. WOMEN.

7  Det. woman (corresponds to A 89).

9  Det. revered dead (fem.).

12  Trfd. *ỉrỉ* existent at.

14  Det. pregnant; Abb. *bkꜣ* pregnant.

15  Det. bear; Abb. *ms* bear.

C. GODS.

1  Det. and Abb. *Wsỉr*(?) Osiris.

4  Det. Abb. *Ptḥ* Ptaḥ.

11  Det. Abb. *Ỉmn* Amon.

27  Det. Abb. *Rꜥ* Re.

31  Det. Abb. *St* Set.

33  Det. Abb. *Ḏḥwtỉ* Thoth.

55  Det. Abb *mꜣꜥ-t* goddess M., *mꜣꜥ-t* truth.

D. MEMBERS OF THE BODY.

1  Prop. *tp-t* head, *ḏ3ḏ3* head; Trfd. *tp* upon; Det. head.

3 Prop. *ḥr* face; Trfd. *ḥr* upon; Phon. *ḥr*.

5 Det. hair, color, *wšr* destroyed; Abb. *šn* hair, *wšr* destroyed.

10  Prop. *mr-t*(?) eye, *m3* see; Trfd. *ỉr* do; Phon. *ỉr*, *m3*(?).

12 Det. eye, see.

13  Det. eye cosmetic.

14 Det. weep; Abb. *rm* weep.

15  Trfd. *ꜥn* beautiful; Phon. *ꜥn*.

17 Det. divine eye; Abb. *wḏ3-t* divine eye.

23 Prop. *ỉr* pupil (of the eye); Phon. *ỉr*.

28  F5  Prop. *ḫnt* nose; übtr. *ḫnt* in front; Det. nose, breath (cf. T 26 and F 4); Abb. *fnḏ* nose.

29  Prop. *r3*(?) mouth; Phon. *r3*(?), *r*.

31 Prop. *spt* lip;

N28  Prop. *spr* rib; Trfd. *spr* arrive at. } Confusion with N 30.

33 Det. that which flows from the body.

35  Trfd. *mdw* speak.

37 Det. the back, cut up; Abb. *ỉ3-t* back.

39  Det. breast, nurse; Abb. *mnꜥ-t* nurse.

40 Prop. *sḫn* embrace; Trfd. *sḫn* happen; Det. embrace, *pg3*.

42  Variant of D 47.

46  Prop. *K3*, kind of spirit; Phon. *k3*.

47 Prop. *n* (*nn*) not, *ỉwtï* not having; Phon. *n* (*nn*); Det. negation.

49  Trfd. *ḏsr* splendid or sim.

51  Prop. *ḫn* to row; Phon. *ḫn*.

52 Prop. *ꜥḥ3* to combat; Phon. *ꜥḥ3*.

58  Prop. *ḫw* reign.

59  Prop. *ꜥ* arm, *dỉ* give; Phon. *ꜥ*; Det. that which demands strength (= D 69), (= D 63).

62  Prop. *mḥ* ell, *rmn* arm; Trfd. *rmn* carry; Det. arm, that which is done with the arm. Confusion with H 17.

63 Prop. *dỉ* give, *mỉ* give (impv.).

65 Prop. *mỉ* give (impv.).

66 Prop. *ḫnk* to present.

69 Det. that which demands strength; Abb. *nḫt* strong.

72 Prop. *ḫrp* to lead.

76 Prop. *d-t* hand;

82 Det. fist, grasp; Abb. *3m* grasp.

84 Prop. *ḏbꜥ* finger (cf. T 1); Trfd. *ḏbꜥ* 10,000.

 Det. middle, correct, *mtr*; Abk. *ꜥḳ3* correct, *mtr* middle, witness.

90 Prop. *b3ḥ* phallus: Phon. *mt*; Det. masculine; Abb. *ṯ3* masculine, *k3* steer.

93 Incorrect for T 20, Q 12.

95  Prop. *ḥm-t* woman; Phon. *ḥm*.

96 Prop. *ỉw* go; Det. go.

98 Det. go backward; Abb. *ꜥn* turn back.

99 Det. foot, walk; Abb. *rd* foot, *wꜥr* flee.

100  Det. trespass; Abb. *th* trespass.

101 Prop. *grg* pursue; Trfd. *grg* furnish, *grg* lie.

102 Phon. *ḳ*.

 Det. eat; Abb. *wn*, *wm* eat.

103 Phon. *b*.

109 } Det. flesh;
111 } Abb. *ḥꜥ* members.

E. MAMMALS.

3 Det. steer; Abb. *ỉḫ* ox, *kꜣ* steer.

13 Det. calf, *ỉb*; Abb. *ỉb* to thirst.

14  Phon. *ỉw*.

15 Prop. *bꜣ* ram; Trfd. *bꜣ* soul.

19 Trfd. *sꜥḫ* noble personage, *sꜥḫ* deceased.

22 Prop. *ḫn-t* water skin; Trfd. *ḫn* interior; Phon. *ḫn*.

36 Det. lion; Abb. *mꜣ* lion.

38 Phon. *rw*, *ꜥr*.

49 Prop. *sꜣb* jackal; Trfd. *sꜣb* judge.

52  Det. gods in the form of a jackal; Abb. *ʾInpw*, *Wpwꜣwt* (gods).

58 Phon. *wn*.

65 Prop. *sr* giraffe; Det. *sr*.

66  Prop. *St* god Set; Det. fearful, ass.

F. MEMBERS OF ANIMALS.

3  Det. ox (obsolete); Abb. *ỉḫ* ox.

4 incorrect for D 28.

5  vide D 28.

6  Det. neck.

8  Trfd. *šfy-t* strength.

11  Trfd. *šsꜣ* intelligent.

15  Trfd. *pḥ-t* strength.

16  Prop. *ḥꜥ-t* front.

30  Trfd. *ꜣ-t* hour.

33  Prop. *wp-t* pate; crown; Phon. *wp*.

35  Trfd. *ỉꜣw-t* office.

37 Ort. Com. *wp-rnp-t* Newyear.

41  Prop. *ꜥb* horn; Trfd. *ꜥb* opposite; Phon. *ꜥb*; Det. horn.

44  Prop. *ỉbḥ* tooth; Phon. *bḥ*, *ḥw*; Det. tooth.

45  Det. tooth.

46  Prop. *sḏm* hear; Trfd. *ỉdn* represent Det. ear.

48 Prop. *pḥ* end; Trfd. *pḥ* arrive at Phon. *pḥ*.

49  Prop. *ḫpš* thigh, leg Det. thigh, leg.

52 Trfd. *wḥm* repeat Det. leg of a animal.

 Ort. Com. *wḥm* re peat.

54 Phon. *kp*.

58 Det. animals.

59 Trfd. *ꜣb* bunt.

60 Prop. *sṯ* shoot.

63 Trfd. *wꜥ*, *ỉwꜥ* inhe ritance, *ỉswï* re compense; Det. flesh.

G. BIRDS.

1  Phon. *ȝ*, *ïw* (=G 6).

5 
6 
7 
tyw Phon. *nḫ* or *ïw* cf. § 43).

8  Prop. *Ḥr* Horus;

13  Ort. Com.: *Ḥr-nb*(?) a royal title.

15  Det. god, king.

16  Prop. *ỉmn-t* west.

28  Det. sacred birds and the like; Abb. *ḫm* kind of image of a god.

30  Prop. *m-t* (*mw-t*?) goddess M., *nr-t* vulture; Trfd. *mw-t* mother; Phon. *m-t*, *nr*; Det. vulture.

33  Prop. *smȝwtï* uniter of the two Egypts.

36  Phon. *m*.

38 
39 
40 
Ort. Com.: *mỉ* give; Phon. *m*.

44  has arisen from a hieratic ligature; *mr*, *mt*.

46  Prop. *gm* find; Phon. *gm*.

48  Prop. *Ḏḥwtï* god Thoth.

53  Prop. *bȝ* soul; Phon. *bȝ*. } Confused with 55.

54  Prop. *bȝw* souls.

55  Trfd. *bk* (*bỉk*?) serve; Phon. *bk* (*bỉk*?). } Confused with 53.

58  Prop. *ỉḫ*(?) kind of spirit; Trfd. *ỉḫ*(?) shine.

61  Trfd. *bḤḥ* inundate.

63  Det. *wš3* fatten.

64  Trfd. *dšr* red.

66  Det. *ḏf3* food.

67  Prop. *s3* goose; Trfd. *s3* son; Phon. *s3*; Det. birds and insects; Abb. *3pd* birds.

70  Prop. *sd3* tremble.

71  Trfd. *ʿḳ* enter.

73  Prop. *p3* to fly; Phon. *p3*.

75  Prop. *ḫn* flutter(?); det. fly.

77  Det. *ḳm3* creat *tn* lift up (cf. '

78  Trfd. *ḏb-t* tile.

79  Prop. *wr* dove: Trfd. *wr* great Phon. *wr*.

80  Det. small, l Abb. *šr* small.

82  Trfd. *rḫy-t* kin people.

83  Phon. *w*.

87  Phon. *ṯ3*.

90 Prop. *sš* swam

91  Trfd. *snḏ* fear.

92  Prop. *b3* soul.

H. PARTS OF BIRDS.

1  Abb. *s3* goose.

3  Prop. *nr-t* vulture; Trfd. *nr* masculine.

5  Det. *pḳ*.

12  Det. fly.

13  Prop. *šw-t* feather; Phon. *šw*; Det. truth; Abb. *m* truth.

17  vide D 62.

20  Det. take(?).

21  late *s3* son; Det. egg, lategoes.

I. AMPHIBIOUS ANIMALS.

Trfd. *ꜥšꜣ* much, many.

Det. crocodile, *ꜣd*.

ỉty king.

Prop. *Sbk* god Sobk.

Trfd. *km* black; Phon. *km*.

Prop. *ḥfn* tadpole; Trfd. *ḥfn* hundred thousand.

11  Det. serpent,

16  goddess.

22  Det. worm.

26  Prop. *ḏ-t* serpent; Trfd. *ḏ-t* body; Phon. *ḏ*.

27  Trfd. *mḏ-t* depth.

30  Phon. *f*.

K. FISH.

Phon. *ỉn*.

Det. fish.

10  Phon. *ḫꜣ*.

11  Ort. Com. *bs* bring in.

L. ARTICULATES.

Prop. *bỉ-t* bee; Trfd. *bỉtỉ* king of lower Egypt.

4  Prop. *ḫpr* beetle; Trfd. *ḫpr* become.

M. PLANTS.

Prop. *ỉmꜣ* a tree; Trfd. *ỉmꜣ* sweet; Det. tree.

Prop. *ḫt* wood; Phon. *ḫt*; Det. tree, wood.

13 Prop. *rnp-t* year, *ṯr* time; Trfd. *rnp* bloom. Cf. 15. 16. 17.

15 Cf. 13: *ṯr* time; Det. *mrỉ*.

16  Cf. 13: *rnp-t* year.

17  Cf. 13: *rnp* bloom.

20  Det. thorn.

22  Prop. *nḫb* bud; Trfd. *Nḫb-t* goddess and city N.

 Phon. *nn*.

24  Trfd. *stn* king of upper Egypt; Phon. *sw*.

25  Prop. *ḳmꜥ* south; Trfd. *ḳmꜥ* make music.

26  Prop. *rs* south, *ḳmꜥ* south.

27  = 25.

28  Prop. *rs* south.

33  Phon. *i*.

 Phon. *iw*, *y*.

34  Ort. Com.: *i*(*w*) go.

35  Prop. *sḫ-t* field.

36  Trfd. *ꜥ3b-t* offering.

37  Prop. *š3* field; Phon. *š3*.

41  Phon. *ḥn*; Det. plant.

42  Phon. *ḥ3*. (Confusion with 43.)

43  Det. swamp, north; Abb. *ỉdḥ* swamps of the Delta, *mḥ-t* north (also incorrectly for 42).

45 Det. upper Egypt.

47
48 Trfd. *w3d* green.

58  Det. bud.

63  Det. flower.

67  Phon. *wn* (Cf. R 28).

68  Prop. *ḫ3* flower; Trfd. *ḫ3* thousand; Phon. *ḫ3*.

70  Later form of (Cf. V 6).

73  Prop. *wḏ* leek (?); Trfd. *wḏ* command; Phon. *wḏ*.

74  Prop. *ḥḏ* club (also incorrect for 77);

75  Trfd. *ḥḏ* white; Phon. *ḥḏ*.

77  Old form of M 73.

79  Prop. *ḫsf* spindle;

U 32  Trfd. *ḫsf* repel.

80  Trfd. *ms* give birth to.

82  Prop. *bd-t* spelt.

86  Det. grain.

88 

89  Prop. *šnw-t* barn.

90  Det. wine.

94

96 Prop. *bnr* date; Trfd. *bnr* sweet.

98 Prop. *nḏm* mandrake; Trfd. *nḏm* sweet.

N. HEAVEN, EARTH, WATER.

1 Prop. *p-t* heaven, *ḥr-t* heaven; Trdf. *ḥrï* existent above; Det. heaven.

2 

3 Det. night. Abb. *grḥ* night.

4  Det. rain, dew; Abb. *ỉ3d-t* dew.

5  Prop. *ṯḥn* (usually written *tỉḥn*) lightening; Trfd. *ṯḥn* (*tỉḥn*) shine; Det. tempest.

7 ⊙ Prop. *rᶜ* sun, sun god; Det. sun, time; Abb. *hrw* day.

8 ○ vide Z 11.

11 Prop. *rᶜ* sun (as god).

13  Det. beams; Abb. *wbn* illuminate.

14  Prop. *spd* triangle; Trfd. *spd* prepare, *spd-t* Dogstar.

23  Prop. *ḫꜥ* rise (of the sun); Phon. *ḫꜥ*.

26  Cf. X 10.

30  Prop. *iꜥḥ* moon, *ỉbd* month (Confusion with D 31).

35 Prop. *sbꜣ* (*sbꜣ*?) star, *dwꜣ* Morningstar; Trfd. *dwꜣ* supplicate; Phon. *sbꜣ* (*sbꜣ*?); Det. star, hour; Abb. *wnw-t* hour.

37 Prop. *tꜣ* land; Phon. *tꜣ*; Det. land, *ḏ-t*.

40 Prop. *sm-t* desert, foreign land; Det. desert, foreign land.

42 Prop. *ḏw* mountain; Trfd. *ḫw*(?) bad; Phon. *ḏw*.

44 Prop. *ỉḫ-t*(?) horizon.

46  Prop. *sp-t* province, nomos; Det. division of land.

47  Det. land; Abb. *ỉdb* land.

48  Det. land.

49 Prop. *wꜣ-t* way; Trfd. *wꜣ* be distant Det. way.

 Abb. *swꜣ* pass by.

50  Trfd. *gs* side, half; Phon. *ỉm*, *gs*; late *m* (originally different signs).

51  Det. stone; Abb. *ỉnr* stone.

53  Det. kernels.

55  Phon. *n*.

 Prop. *mw* water; Det. water.

58  Prop. (?) *mry-t* dyke; Trfd. *mr* love; Phon. *mr*, late *m-* (*ỉꜣ*, cf. 66); Det. waters.

 Prop. *šꜣ* lake;
Phon. *š*;
Det. lake.

 Ort. Com.: *šm* go.

 Prop. *iꜣ*(?) island;
Phon. *iꜣ*(?);
Det. island.

67 Prop. *iḫ-t*(?) horizon.

72 Prop. *ḥmt* copper(?);
Det. metal.

O. BUILDINGS AND THEIR PARTS.

 Prop. *n-t*(?) city;

 Prop. *pr* house;
Trfd. *pr* go out;
Phon. *pr*;
Det. structure.

 Ort. Com.: *pr-t ḫrw* (?) offering to the dead.

 Phon. *h*.

 Trfd. *mr* name of Egypt; Det. *nmḥ*.

 Prop. *ḥ-t* (*ḥt-t*?) large house.

 Ort. Com.: *Nbt-ḥt* goddess Nephthys.

 Ort. Com.: *Ḥt-ḥr* goddess Hathor.

 Prop. *ꜥḥꜥ* palace.

32 Prop. *wsḫ-t* part of the palace.

36 Det. wall;
Abb. *ḫnb* wall, *sbtï* castle.

37  Det. destroy.

43 Det. gate.

44  Trfd. *tꜣ-t* (in the title of the chief judge).

45 Prop. *ḳnb* angle, corner; Trfd. *ḳnb-t* officials.

48 Phon. *ḥp* (cf. U 49) also for *ḥꜣp* conceal (cf. A 100).

52 Det. pyramid.

53  Det. obelisk.

61  Prop. *ḫkr* ornamentation.

62  Prop. *sḥ* hall; Trfd. *sḥ* counsel; Det. hall, *ᶜrḳ*.

63  Prop. *ḥb-sd* royal jubilee.

65  Prop. *ḥb* feast (cf. W. 49).

68  Det. steps, ascend.

69  Prop. *ᶜ* door; Det. open.

70  Phon. *s*.

71  Ort. Com. *ḫs* hasten, *sb* pass by, *ms* bring.

73 Prop. *ṯs* knot; Phon. *ṯs*.

74 Prop. *Mn* god Min, *sḫm* holy of holies.

75 Prop. *Mn* god Min.

77  Phon. *ḳd* (cf. T 13, confusion with Q 32. 34).

P. SHIPS.

2  Det. ship, to sail; Abb. *wḫ3* ship.

 Det. turn about.

6  Phon. *wḥᶜ*.

14  Det. to sail.

16  Prop. *ṯ3w* wind, breath; Det. wind, breath.

19 Trfd. *ᶜḥᶜ* stand; Phon. *ᶜḥᶜ*.

21 Det. helm; Abb. *ḥm* helm.

22 Trfd. *ḫrw* voice.

23 Trfd. *sšp* (*šsp*, *šp*) receive; Phon. *sšp*.

Q. HOUSEHOLD UTENSILS.

1 Prop. *s-t* seat; Trfd. *S-t* Isis; Phon. *s*.

5  Phon. *ws*.

7  Det. lie.

8  Abb. *sḏr* lie, be at night.

9 Phon. *s*.

12  Phon. *sšm* (cf. T20. D 93).

17  Prop. *ḥtp* offering tablet; Trfd. *ḥtp* rest.

19  Prop. *ns-t* throne or sim.

20  Trfd. *ḥr* below.

Confusion with W 42.

23

25  Det. sarcophagus.

26  Trfd. *ỉ3-t* locality or sim.

28  Trfd. *ḏb3* restore; Phon. *ḏb3*.

29  Trfd. *ỉn-w* column; Phon. *ỉn*.

31  Phon. *ḫn*.

32 

34  Phon. *ỉs* (Confusion with O 77).

39  Prop. *mḏr* (*mḏd*) press.

42  Det. clothing; Abb. *mnḫ-t* clothing, *šs3* clothing.

46  Det. shade; Abb. *ḫ3b-t* shade.

51  Trfd. *wḏ*ꜥ make right.

54 Trfd. *wṯs* lift up;

56  Trfd. *rs* wake.

Probably confusion cf. also T 1.

58  Prop. *m3ꜥ-t* flute; Trfd. *m3ꜥ* true.

59  as support of statues of the gods and sacred signs, also used orthographically. (cf. G 48, O 75).

R. SACRED UTENSILS.

2  Det. altar;
Abb. *ḫ3w-t* altar.

13  Trfd. *nṯr* god.

16  Ort. Com. *ḫr-t-nṯr* abode of the dead.

18  Prop. *ḏd* sacred pillar;
Trfd. *ḏd* remain.

20  Trfd. *sm3* unite.

22  Trfd. *sn* brother;
Phon. *sn*.

26  Trfd. *i3b* left.

28  Trfd. *imi* existent in, *wn(wm)* eat (by confusion with M 67);
Phon. *im*.

29  Prop. *šš3-t* (?), *sfḫ-t* goddess of wisdom.

S. CLOTHING AND ORNAMENTS.

8  Prop. *ḥḏ-t* crown of upper Egypt.

11  Prop. *dšr-t* crown of lower Egypt.

14  Prop. *š3C* (?) 100; Phon. *w* (lake). } Confusion with V 1.

17  Prop. *šw-tï* feathers as head ornament.

24  Det. wreath;
Abb. *mḥ* wreath.

28  Prop. (?) *iCḫ* husbandman.

31  Trfd. *St-t* geogr. name.

32  Det. clothing;
Abb. *ḫbs* apparel.

37  *1.* Trfd. *ns* tongue;
Phon. *ns*;
2. Trfd. *mr* overseer. } Confusion of two signs.

38  Prop. *ṯb-t* sandal.

39  *1.* Prop. *šn* circle; *2.* Det. ring, to seal; Abb. *ḥtm* seal. } Confusion of two signs.

41 Trfd. *dmḏ* unite.

43 Trfd. *ꜥnḫ* life.

44
45  } Trfd. . . . treasure.

46  Prop. *mnḫ-t* musical instrument.

47  Phon *kꜣp*, *kp*.

48  Trfd. *ꜥpr* supplied, provided.

50  *1.* Trfd. *šḫm* be mighty; *2.* Trfd. *ḫrp* lead; *3.* *ꜥbꜣ*. } Confusion of different signs.

56  Trfd. *ỉmn* right (hand), *wnm* right.

60  Prop. *ḫw-t* fan.

62  Prop. *ḥḳꜣ* reign.

64  Prop *wꜣs-t* sceptre; Phon. *wꜣs*, *ws*.

65  Trfd. *Wꜣs-t* Thebes.

66  Trfd. *wsr* strong.

T. WEAPONS.

1  Det. strange (cf. D 84); Abb. *ꜥꜣm* Asiatic, *nḥsi* Negro, *ṯḥn* Libyan. Older, also as Det. *ḳmꜣ* create, *tn* raise self (cf. G 77); and for Q 56.

9  Trfd. *tpï* first.

13  Phon. *ḳd* (for O 77).

15  Det. cut.

20  Phon. *sšm* (cf. D 93. Q 12).

21 Prop. *pḏ-t* bow; Det. bow.

26  *ḫnt* in front.

28  Trfd. *pd* spread out.

38  Trfd. *s3* the back; Phon. *s3*.

41  Trfd. *ꜥ3* great; Phon. *ꜥ3*.

42 Phon. *swn*, *sn*; Det. arrow.

43 Trfd. *ḫ-t* body; Phon. *ḫ*.

U. TOOLS AND AGRICULTURAL IMPLEMENTS.

1  Det. close up; late *m*.

2  Trfd. *tẖ-t* part.

3  Trfd. *stp* choose.

4 
5  Phon. *nw*.

7  Det. strike; Abb. *ḫwt* strike.

8  Phon. *m3*.

12  Trfd. *mr* love; Phon. *mr*.

13  Prop. *ḥb* plow; Trfd. *pr-t* fruits, *ꜥr* granary; Phon. *ḥb*.

14 Trfd. *ʾItm*, *Tm* god T., *tm* complete; Phon. *tm*.

16  Trfd. *bḏ3-t* wonder.

19  Phon. *tẖ*.

20  Det. weight, heavy(?) minerals; Abb. *ḫsmn* a metal.

21  Phon. *ḏ3*.

26  Prop. *mnḫ* do carpentry, to timber; Trfd. *mnḫ* excellent.

28  *1. ḫm-t* laborer;
29  *2. wb3* open. } Confusion.

31 *1. 3b* gay;
24  *2. mr* sick. } Confusion.

32  cf. M 79.

36  Trfd. *nḏ* grind; Phon. *nḏ*.

37  Trfd. *wꜤ* one; Phon. *wꜤ*.

40 Trfd. *N-t* goddess Neith.

42  Trfd. *šms* follow.

45 Det. reeds, bones; Abb. *ḳꜣs* (*ḳrs*?) bones, *ḳrs* bury; Phon. *ḳs*.

47  Trfd. *sꜣḥ* land.

49  = O 48.

50  Trfd. *nb* gold, Phon. *nb*.

53  Ort. Com. *ḥḏ* silver.

54 Ort. Com. *wsm* silver-gold alloy.

55 Prop. *sḫ-t* net.

V. CORDS AND PLAITED WORK.

1 Det. cord (cf. S 14).

2  Prop. *stꜣ* spin; Trfd. *stꜣ* draw.

 Trfd. *ỉmꜣḫ* reverence.

5  Trfd. *fw* wide, broad.

6 Det. bind (cf. 8).

 Trfd. *gꜣ? wgꜣ?*

 Phon. *šn*.

8  Det. sack (confused with 6).

10  Det. loosen, book;

13  Abb. *Ꜥrḳ* to end.

15  Trfd. *mḥ* fill; Phon. *mḥ*.

17 Trfd. *šd* take; Phon. *šd*.

21  Trfd. *Ꜥꜣḏ* safe;

22  Phon. *Ꜥꜣḏ*.

25  Trfd. *snṯ* ground plan.

26 Phon. *wꜣ*.

27 Trfd. *rwḏ* grow; Det. *ꜣỉr*, *ꜣr*.

28 Trfd. *sꜣ* protection.

29 Trfd. *sꜣ* protection.

30 Phon. *ḫ*.

34 Phon. *sk* (cf 38).

37 Trfd. *wꜣḥ* lay.

38  for V 34 and 37.

39  Prop. *wdn* offering;

40  Prop. *wḏb* turn round.

} Confused.

41  Prop. *pḫr* encircle; *dbn* encircle; *wdn* weight.

43 Phon. *t*.

44 Ort. Com. *ỉt* sieze.

45  Prop. *wt* wrap up; Det. embalm, death, odor.

W. VESSELS.

1  Trfd. *Bꜣs-t* a city.

4  Trfd. *ḥs* to praise.

5  Det. cool; Abb. *ḳb*, *ḳbḥ* cool.

6  Trfd. *ḥn* majesty, *ḥn* slave.

8 

9 

} Trfd. *ḫnt* in front.

11 Trfd. *ḫnm* (*šnm*) unite.

13  Det. vessel, fluid, (cf. 21).

14  Det. milk.

20  Det. wine.

21  Phon. *nw*; Det. vessel, fluid (inexact for 13), *ḳd*, *nḏ*.

22 Ort. Com. *ỉn* bring.

23 Prop. *ỉb* heart. Det. heart.

25 Prop. *wꜥb* pure (cf. A 101).

27  for *sꜥb* (*wꜥb* in causative) purify.

29  Trfd. *mỉ* like, as; Phon. *mỉ*.

31  Trfd. *wsḫ* wide, broad; Phon. *ꜥb*.

33  Prop. *tꜣ* bread;

36  Phon. *tꜣ*.

37 

38  Det. fire.

39  Phon. *bꜣ*.

40  Phon. *ḏr*.

42  Phon. *g* (Confusion with Q 19. 20).

43 Trfd. *nb* lord, *nb* all; Phon. *nb*.

44 Phon. *k*.

49  Det. feast; Abb. *ḥb* feast.

53  Prop. *ỉt* barley; Det. grain.

X. OFFERINGS.

1  Det. bread.

10  Prop. *pꜣw-t* offering;

N26 Trfd. *pꜣw-t* nonad of gods.

14  Trfd. *sp* time.

17  Phon. *ḫ*.

22 Trfd. *dỉ* give.

Y. INSTRUMENTS FOR WRITING, MUSIC AND GAMES.

1  Prop. *sš* write, *ꜥn*(?) to paint.

2  Prop. *šꜥ-t*(?) book; Det. abstract things.

6  Prop. *sššt*(?) sistrum.

8  Prop. *sššt* rattle(?).

9  Prof. *nfr* lute; Trfd. *nfr* good.

11 Trfd. *sḏꜣ* recognize; Phon. *sḏꜣ*.

12 Trfd. *mn* remain; Phon. *mn*.

Z. STROKES AND DOUBTFUL SIGNS.

5 \\ Prop. Dual. det.; Phon. *ï*.

7 × Det. divide, strength; Abb. *šbn* different.

9 ∩ Trfd. *mt* 10.

10  Det. furniture; *ḥry-t* terror (Confusion of two signs?).

11 Det. divide.

N 8 ○ Det. circle, *ḳd*.

12  Phon. *t*.

15 Prop.(?)..-*t* village or sim.; Trfd. *ḳn* complete.

19  Prop. *rn* name.

20 Phon. *sn*.

22 Det. *sḳ*(?); Trfd. *sḳr* captured.

25  Trfd. *ỉp-t* harem.

27  Prop. *ỉt* barley; Det. grain.

29

30 Phon. *nm*.

WITHOUT NUMBER.

 Phon. *p*.

 Phon. *ṯ*.

 Prop. *ḥmt* brass, bronze; Det. brass, bronze.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The number of works comprehended in Egyptological literature is very large, but according to the aim of this book, only those works are included which are immediately concerned with the philological studies of the beginner, or which have played a great part in the history of the science. Moreover, in the use of this literature the beginner must always recollect that Egyptology is still in its period of development; views are often subject to change and in all these books the reader will meet readings and translations which do not correspond to those presented in this grammar.

A. SUPPLEMENTARY WORKS.

a. ON THE WRITING.

(*Lepsius* und *Stern*) Liste der hieroglyphischen Typen aus der Schriftgiesserei des Herrn F. Theinhardt. Berlin 1875.

Heinrich Brugsch, Verzeichniss der Hieroglyphen mit Lautwerth... Leipzig 1872. (From the "Hieroglyphic Grammaar" of the same.)

Oscar von Lemm, Ägyptische Lesestücke (see below), pp. 1—46: „Schrifttafel".

Simeone Levi, Raccolta dei segni ieratici egizi nelle diverse epoche con i correspondenti geroglifici ed i loro differenti valori fonetici. Torino 1880.

Adolf Erman, Der Entwicklungsgang der hieratischen Schrift, mit 7 Schrifttafeln (in „die Märchen des Papyrus Westcar" II, 32—56).

b. LEXICA AND THE LIKE.

Heinrich Brugsch, Hieroglyphisch-demotisches Wörterbuch, enthaltend ... den Wortschatz der heiligen und der Volkssprache und -Schrift der alten Ägypter. vol. 1—4. Leipzig 1867 ff.; vol. 5—7 (Supplement) 1880 ff.

Paul Pierret, Vocabulaire hiéroglyphique comprenant les mots de la langue, les noms géographiques, divins, royaux et historiques. Paris 1875.

Simeone Levi, vocabolario geroglifico copto-ebraico. Vol. I—VII. Torino 1887—1889.

I. Lieblein, Dictionnaire de noms hiéroglyphiques en ordre généalogique et alphabétique. Leipzig 1871—1892.

R. Lanzone, dizionario di mitologia Egizia. Torino 1881 ff. (Two volumes thus far appeared.)

Henri Brugsch, Dictionnaire géographique de l'ancienne Égypte . . . Leipzig 1879—1880.

Richard Lepsius, Königsbuch der alten Ägypter. Berlin 1858.

Emile Brugsch et *Urbain Bouriant*, Le livre des rois contenant la liste chronologique des rois . . . Le Caire 1887.

c. GRAMMATICAL.

J. F. Champollion, Lettre à Mr. Dacier relative à l'alphabet des hiéroglyphes phonétiques. Paris 1822.

— —, Précis du système hiéroglyphique des anciens Égyptiens. Paris 1824.

— —, Grammaire égyptienne ou principes généraux de l'écriture sacrée égyptienne appliquée à la représentation de la langue parlée. Paris 1836.

Emmanuel de Rougé, Chrestomathie égyptienne . . . précédée d'un abrégé grammatical. 4 Bde. (1. Writing; 2—3. Grammar.) Paris 1867 ff.

Heinrich Brugsch, Hieroglyphische Grammatik oder übersichtliche Zusammenstellung der graphischen, grammatischen und syntaktischen Regeln der heiligen Sprache und Schrift der alten Ägypter. Leipzig 1872.

P. Lepage Renouf, Elementary grammar of the ancient egyptian language in the hieroglyphic type. London 1875.

Adolf Erman, Die Sprache des Papyrus Westcar. Göttingen 1889.

— —, Neuägyptische Grammatik. Leipzig 1880.

Adolf Erman, Die Pluralbildung des Ägyptischen. Leipzig 1878.

— —, Das Verhältniss des Ägyptischen zu den semitischen Sprachen (Zeitschr. d. Deutsch. Morgenl. Gesellsch. XLVI, S. 93—129).

Georg Steindorff, Prolegomena zu einer koptischen Nominalclasse. 1884. (Göttinger Inaugural-Dissertation.)

— —, Das altägyptische Alphabet und seine Umschreibung. (Zeitschrift d. Deutsch. Morgenl. Gesellsch. XLVI, 709—730.)

Kurth Sethe, De Aleph prosthetico in lingua aegyptiaca verbi formis praeposito. 1892. (Berliner Inaugural-Dissertation.)

Cf. also various articles on grammatical questions in the "Zeitschrift für ägypt. Sprache", esp. in years XIX—XXII and XXVII—XXX.

B. TEXTS.

a. GENERAL COLLECTIONS.

Description de l'Égypte ou recueil des observations et des recherches qui ont été faites en Égypte pendant l'expédition de l'armée française. Paris 1809—1829. 10 vol. text and 14 vol. plates.

J. F. Champollion, Monuments de l'Égypte et de la Nubie d'après les dessins exécutés sur les lieux. Paris 1835—1845. 4 vol.

— —, Monuments de l'Égypte et de la Nubie: Notices descriptives conformes aux manuscrits autographes rédigés sur les lieux par l'auteur. Paris 1844 ff. 2 vol.

I. Rosellini, Monumenti dell' Egitto e della Nubia, disegnati dalla spedizione scientifico-letteraria toscana in Egitto. Pisa 1832—1844. 9 vol. text, 3 vol. plates.

Richard Lepsius, Auswahl der wichtigsten Urkunden des ägyptischen Alterthums. Berlin 1842.

— —, Denkmäler aus Ägypten und Äthiopien, nach den Zeichnungen der von S. M. Friedrich Wilhelm IV. nach diesen Ländern gesendeten und in den Jahren 1842—1845 ausgeführten wissenschaftlichen Expedition. Berlin (1849—1858).

Abtheilung I: Pläne und Architekturaufnahmen;
„ II: Denkmäler des alten und mittleren Reichs;
„ III: desgl. des neuen Reichs und der späteren Zeit;
„ IV: desgl. der griechisch-römischen Zeit;
„ V: des äthiopischen Reiches;
„ VI: demotische, griechische und andere späte Inschriften; Papyrus.

Heinrich Brugsch, Monuments de l'Égypte décrits, commentés et reproduits pendant son séjour dans ce pays en 1853 et 1854. I (nothing further appeared). Berlin 1857.

— —, Recueil de monuments égyptiens dessinés sur les lieux. Leipzig 1862—1863. 2 Bde.

— —, Thesaurus inscriptionum aegyptiacarum. Altägyptische Inschriften gesammelt, verglichen, übertragen und erklärt. Leipzig 1883—1891. 6 Bde.: I. Astronomisch, II. Kalendarisch, III. Geographisch, IV. Mythologisch, V. Historisch-biographisch, VI. Bauten und verschiedenes.

Emmanuel de Rougé, inscriptions hiéroglyphiques copiées en Égypte pendant sa mission scientifique. Paris 1877—1879. 4 vol.

Auguste Mariette, Monuments divers recueillis en Égypte et en Nubie. Paris 1872—1889.

Johannes Dümichen, Historische Inschriften altägyptischer Denkmäler in den Jahren 1863—1865 an Ort und Stelle gesammelt. Leipzig 1867—1869. 2 vol.

— —, Geogr. Inschr.; Kalenderinschr.; Tempelinschr.; Resultate — see *h*.

Ernst von Bergmann, Hieroglyphische Inschriften, gesammelt während einer im Winter 1877—1878 unternommenen Reise in Ägypten. Wien 1879.

Karl Piehl, Inscriptions hiéroglyphiques recueillies en Europe et en Égypte, publiées, traduites et commentées. 2 vol. Leipzig 1886—1892.

Mémoires publiés par les membres de la mission archéologique française au Caire. Paris 1884 ff. (Thus far 10 vol. containing texts of all dates).

b. CHRESTOMATHIES.

Leo Reinisch, Ägyptische Chrestomathie. I. (hieroglyphic); II. (hieratic). Wien 1873—1875.

Oscar von Lemm, Ägyptische Lesestücke zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen und zum Privatstudium. I (nothing further appeared). Leipzig 1883.

c. PUBLICATIONS OF THE DIFFERENT MUSEUMS.

Ern. Schiaparelli, Museo Archeologico di Firenze. Antichità Egizie. Roma 1887.

Rossi e Lanzone. Regio museo di Torino. Antichità Egizie. 2 vol. Torino 1882—1886.

A. J. Gayet, Musée du Louvre. Stèles de la 12e dynastie. Paris 1886—1889.

S. Sharpe, Egyptian Inscriptions from the British Museum and other sources. London 1837—1855.

C. Leemans, Aegyptische Monumenten van het Nederlandsche Museum van Oudheden te Leiden. Leiden 1839 ff. (containing also the papyri.)

A. Mariette, Les papyrus égyptiens du musée de Boulaq. Paris 1872—1877.

G. Maspero, Mémoires sur quelques papyrus du Louvre. Paris 1875. (from „Notices et extraits des manuscrits" XXIV.)

Select papyri in the hieratic character from the collections of the British Museum. London 1842—1860.

Inscriptions in the hieratic and demotic character from the collections of the British Museum. London 1868.

Papyrus de Turin, facsimilés par F. Rossi, avec explication, traduction et vocabulaire par W. Pleyte. Leide 1869—1876. 2 vol.

E. von Bergmann, Hieratische und hieratisch-demotische Texte der Sammlung ägyptischer Alterthümer des allerhöchsten Kaiserhauses. Wien 1886.

d. INSCRIPTIONS OF DIFFERENT PLACES.

Auguste Mariette, Les mastabas de l'ancien empire. Paris 1889.

Waldemar Golénischeff, Inschriften von Hammamat (in the Abh. der Orient. Abtheil. der Kais. Russischen Archäolog. Gesellschaft II, pp. 65 sq. 1887).

F. A. Griffith, The inscriptions of Siût and Dêr Rifeh. London 1889.
Auguste Mariette, Karnak. Étude topographique et archéologique avec un appendice contenant les principaux textes hiéroglyphiques. Leipzig 1875.
— —, Deir-el-Bahari. Documents topographiques, historiques et ethnographiques, recueillis dans ce temple. Leipzig 1877.
— —, Abydos. Description des fouilles exécutées sur l'emplacement de cette ville. Vol. I. II. Paris 1869—1880.
— —, Catalogue général des monumens d'Abydos découverts pendant les fouilles de cette ville. Paris 1880.
Memoirs of the Egypt exploration fund. London 1885 ff. (Thus far 10 vol., epigraphic and archaeological results of the excavations at Pithom, Tanis, Naukratis, Bubastis &c.)
W. M. Flinders Petrie, a Season in Egypt. London 1888.
— —, Hawara, Biahmu and Arsinoe. London 1889.
— —, Kahun, Gurob and Hawara. London 1890.
— —, Illahun, Kahun and Gurob. London 1891.
— —, Medum. London 1892.

e. A FEW LONGER MANUSCRIPTS OF THE OLD PERIOD.

[For the great Berlin manuscripts see Lepsius, Denkmaler VI.]

Georg Ebers und *Ludwig Stern*, Papyros Ebers. Das hermetische Buch über die Arzneimittel der alten Ägypter in hieratischer Schrift. 2 vol.
August Eisenlohr, Ein mathematisches Handbuch der alten Ägypter (Papyrus Rhind des British Museum) übersetzt und erklärt. Leipzig 1877.
E. Prisse d'Avennes, Facsimile d'un papyrus égyptien en caractères hiératiques trouvé à Thèbes. Paris 1847.
Adolf Erman, Die Märchen des Papyrus Westcar. I. Einleitung und Commentar. II. Glossar, paläographische Bemerkungen und Feststellung des Textes. Berlin 1890. (Mittheilungen aus den orientalischen Sammlungen. Heft V. VI.)

f. RELIGIOUS TEXTS.

(*Pyramid Texts.*) Publ. by G. Maspero in „Recueil de travaux relatifs à la philologie égyptienne et assyrienne" since 1882: *Ounas* vol. 3. 4. *Teti* 5. *Pepi I*, 5. 7. 8. *Mirinri* 9. 10. 11. *Pepi II*, 12 (still incomplete).

Richard Lepsius, Älteste Texte des Todtenbuchs nach Sarkophagen des altägyptischen Reichs im Berliner Museum. Berlin 1867.
Eduard Naville, Das ägyptische Totenbuch der 18. bis 20. Dynastie. Berlin 1886. 3 vol.
Richard Lepsius, Das Todtenbuch der Ägypter nach dem hieroglyphischen Papyrus in Turin . . zum ersten Male herausgegeben. Leipzig 1842.

J. Lieblein, Index alphabétique de tous les mots contenus dans le livre des morts publié par Lepsius. Paris 1875.
W. Pleyte, Chapitres supplémentaires du Livre des morts. Leiden 1881.

R. Lanzone, Le domicile des esprits. Papyrus du musée de Turin. Paris 1879.
E. Lefébure, Hypogées royaux (Mém. de la mission archéolog. franç. II. III, 1—2).

Ern. Schiaparelli il libro dei funerali degli antichi Egiziani. Torino 1881—1890. 3 vol.

E. A. Wallis Budge, on the hieratic papyrus of Nesi-amsu. Westminster 1891.
J. de Horrack, les lamentations d'Isis et de Nephthys d'après un manuscrit hiératique du musée de Berlin. Paris 1866.
— —, le livre des respirations d'après les manuscrits du musée du Louvre. Paris 1877.
E. von Bergmann, Das Buch vom Durchwandeln der Ewigkeit, nach dem Papyrus 29 der kk. ägypt. Sammlung in Wien. Wien 1877.

F. Chabas, Le papyrus magique Harris. Châlon-sur-Saone. 1860.
W. Golénischeff, Die Metternichstele in der Originalgrösse herausgegeben. Leipzig 1877.

g. LATE EGYPTIAN.

(For the important London and Turin manuscripts cf. the publications of these Museums under *c.*)

F. Chabas, Voyage d'un Égyptien en Syrie, en Phénicie, en Palestine etc. au 14me siècle avant notre ère . . . Paris 1866.
S. Birch, Facsimile of an Egyptian hieratic papyrus of the reign of Ramses III, now in the British Museum. London 1876.
Karl Piehl, Dictionnaire du papyrus Harris Nr. 1 publié par S. Birch. Vienne 1882.
Th. Devéria, Le papyrus judiciaire de Turin et les papyrus Lee et Rollin. Paris 1868.
A. Lincke, Correspondenzen aus der Zeit der Ramessiden. Zwei hieratische Papyri des Museo Civico zu Bologna. Leipzig 1878.
G. Maspero, Études Égyptiennes. Paris 1886 ff. (still incomplete).

h. INSCRIPTIONS OF THE GRAECO-ROMAN PERIOD.

F. Chabas, l'inscription hiéroglyphique de Rosette. Paris 1867.
R. Lepsius, Das bilingue Dekret von Kanopus. Th. I (nothing more appeared). Berlin 1866.
J. Dümichen, Geographische Inschriften altägyptischer Denkmäler. Leipzig 1865—1866 (= Bd. III. IV. by Brugsch, recueil de monuments égyptiens).

J. Dümichen, altägyptische Kalenderinschriften. Leipzig 1866.
— —, altägyptische Tempelinschriften. Leipzig 1867.
— —, Resultate der im Sommer 1868 nach Ägypten entsendeten archäologisch-photographischen Expedition. Berlin 1869.
— —, Baugeschichte des Denderahtempels. Strassburg 1877.
A. Mariette, Denderah. Description générale du grand temple. 4 vol. Paris 1870—1874.
J. de Rougé, Inscriptions et notices recueillies à Edfou. Paris 1880. (Cf. also vol. X of "mémoires de la mission archéolog. française": *de Rochemonteix* le temple d'Edfou publié in extenso.)

C. JOURNALS.

Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache und Alterthumskunde. Leipzig. vol. 1 ff. 1863 ff.
Mélanges d'archéologie égyptienne et assyrienne. Paris 1872—1878 (no longer appears).
Recueil de travaux relatifs à la philologie et à l'archéologie égyptiennes et assyriennes. Paris. vol. 1: 1870. vol. 2 ff.: 1880 ff.
Revue égyptologique. Paris. vol. 1 ff.: 1880 ff. (Esp. for Demotic.)
Transactions of the society of Biblical archaeology. London 1872 ff.
Proceedings of the society of Biblical archaeology. London 1878 ff.
F. Chabas, Mélanges égyptologiques. Châlon-sur-Saone 1862—1873 (no longer appears; contains much Late Egyptian).
— —, L'Égyptologie. Paris 1876—1878. (no longer appears; contains "maximes du scribe Ani".)

APPENDIX.

FOR INFORMATION ON THE DEMOTIC.

Henri Brugsch, Grammaire démotique contenant les principes généraux de la langue et de l'écriture populaire des anciens Égyptiens. Paris 1855.
Jean Jacques Hess, Der demotische Roman von Stne Ḥa-m-us. Leipzig 1888. (containing a list of the orthographic signs.)
Jean Jacques Hess, Der gnostische Papyrus von London. Einleitung, Text und demotisch-deutsches Glossar. Freiburg i. S. 1892.
Eugène Revillout, Chrestomathie démotique. Paris 1880.
— —, nouvelle Chrestomathie démotique. Paris 1878.
Heinrich Brugsch, A. Henry Rhind's zwei bilingue Papyri, hieratisch und demotisch, übersetzt und herausgegeben. Leipzig 1865.

EXERCISES FOR READING.
GLOSSARY.

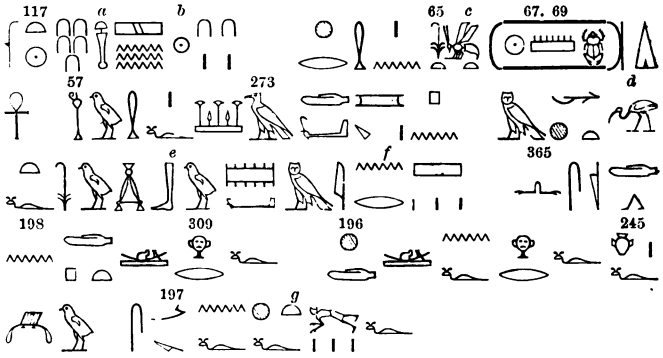
Exercises for reading.

The numerals indicate the §§ of the grammar.

First part.

Canalizing of the first Cataract.

(Inscription of Thutmosis III. (c. 1500 B. C.) on the Island of Seḥêl. After the copy of Mr. Wilbour.)

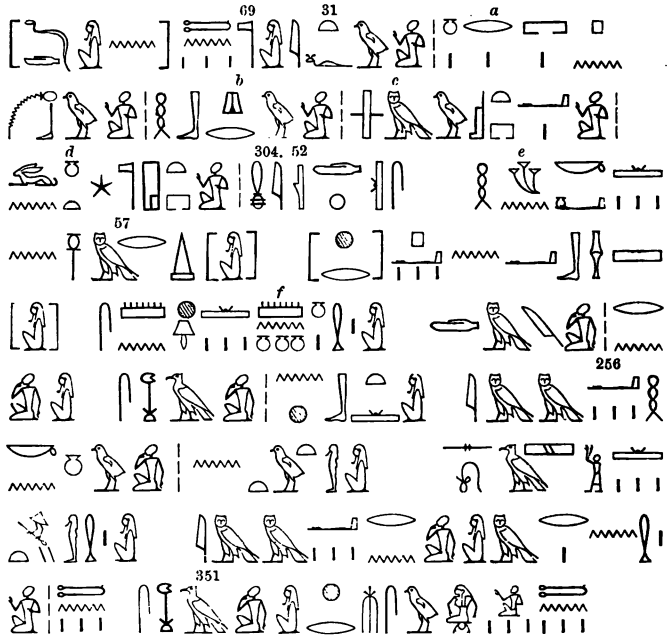


a Elliptical for *ỉbd tpỉ* „first month“. 135. *b* Abbreviation for „day“, 68. *c* Archaic writing 133. *d* 284, the final *m* is omitted. *e* 218. 211. 56. *f* inexact, against 105. *g* read *ḥftỉw*, 7. 137.

From the address of Thutmosis I. (c. 1530 B. C.) to the priests of Abydos.

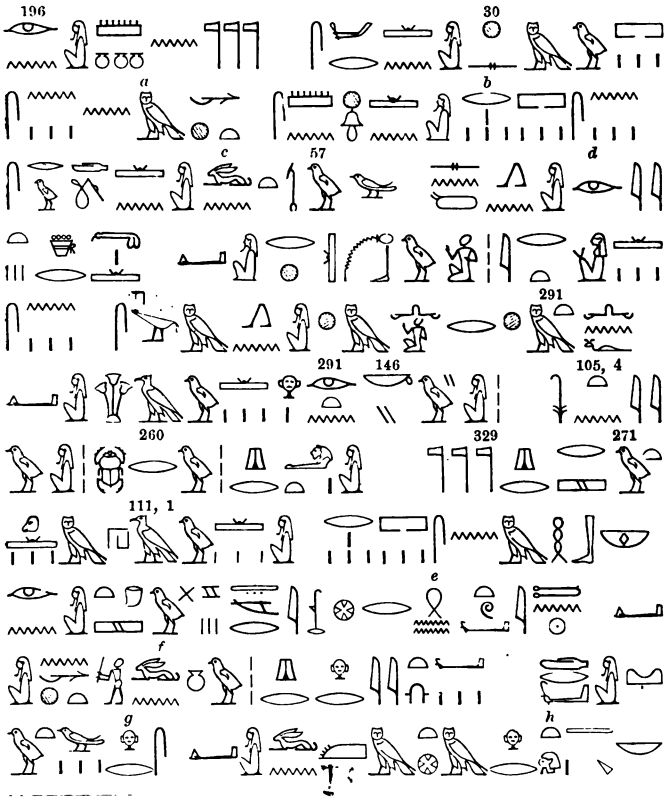
(Poetical Text in the archaic language published Mar. Abyd. II, 31; Rougé Inscr. Hiér. 19 seq.)

I. The king summons the priests to celebrate his memory.



a Compound substantive *r-pr*. *b* read *ḫrïw-ḥb*. *c* *ỉmĭw-st-C*, according to determinative, written as one word. *d* *ỉwnwt-ḥt-ntr* the same. *e* 255. here the real address begins. *f* 104 A.

II. He enumerates his deeds.



a „for the future“. *b* 104. Plural of *r-pr*; the stroke is wanting after *pr*. *c* 259. 260; 95, 4. *d*. 259. 260; 95, 4. *e* 289 „as far as etc.“ *f* 260; 258. 259, 1. *g* 76 „away from them“. *h* lit. „that which is upon the head of every land“ id est „the superior of all lands“, cf. 135. 315.

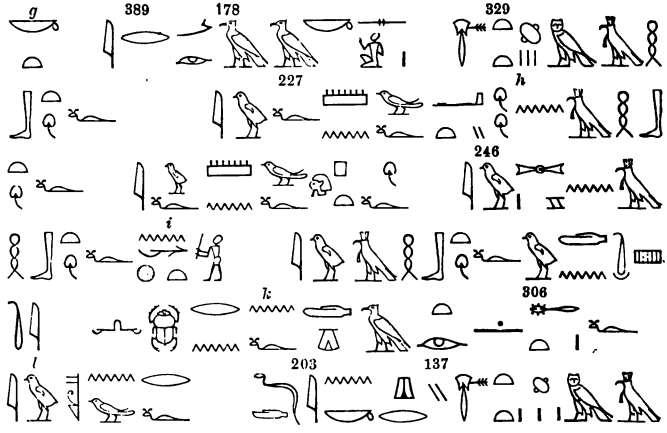
Medicinal Receipts.

(From a medicinal Collection of the older period; published by Ebers, Leipzig 1875)

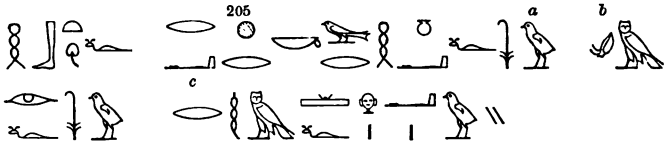
I. A purgative (Eb. 11, 10—17).



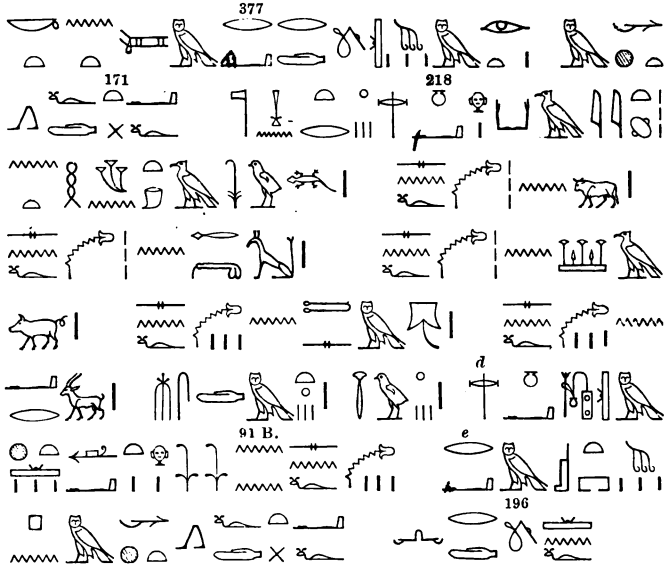
II. For swellings on the neck (ib. 51, 19—52, 1).



a Abbreviation for *šn*. *b* The determinative refers to the whole expression; cf. also 49. *c* Numeral „one" i. e. „a part". *d* Abbreviation for *prt*. *e* Imperative. *f* Abbreviation for *hrw*. *g* scil. *pḥrt*. *h* Instead of the dual form, which is wanting, cf. 125 A. *i* 247. 211. *k* 339, the n-form according to 198. *l* 168? Obscure passage.



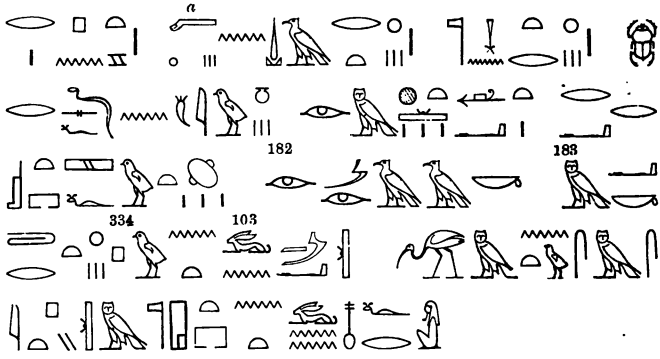
III. To prevent the return of eyelashes when drawn out (ib. 63, 14—17).



IV. For Itch (ib. 75, 10—14).



a Reflexive. *b* still dependent upon *rdì*. *c* „so that“. *d* Imperative. *e* Imperative.



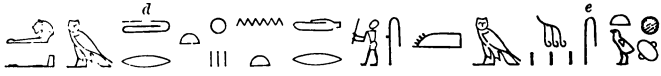
V. In order that the organs of the body may readily take up the remedy (ib. 80, 15—17).



Cosmetics and Domestic Receipts.

(From the same collection.)

I. To avoid white hair (Eb. 65, 8—9).



a Abbreviation for *nCgw*. *b* Abbreviation for *sdr*, imperative. *c* „until“. *d* Here plural. *e* *stwḫ* is parallel to *dr*.



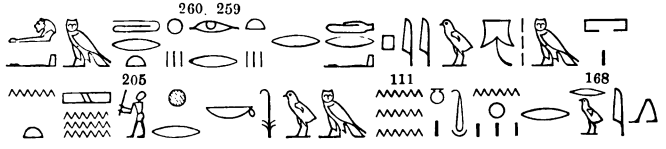
II. Another (ib. 65, 12—13).



III. Hair Restorative (ib. 66, 15—19).

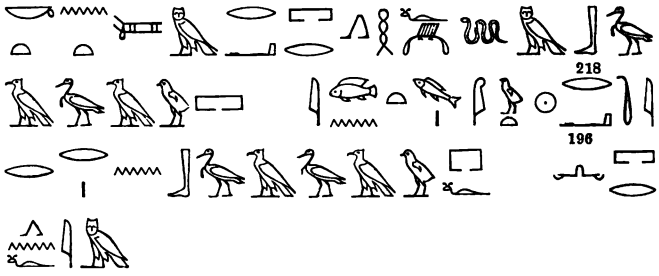


IV. For protection against Fleas (ib. 97, 15—16).



a already treated as biliteral: 268. 158. The determinative is incorrect. *b* 260. 259, *phrt* is treated as plural.

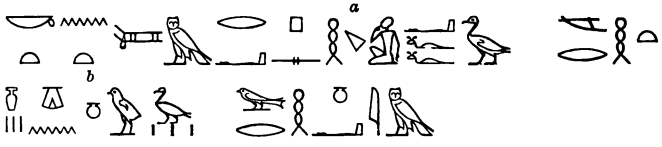
V. For protection against Serpents (ib. 97, 17—19).



VI. Another (ib. 97, 19).



VII. For protection against Flies (97, 20—21).



VIII. For protection against Mice (98, 1—2).



---

a The object „you“ is omitted as selfevident. *b* ***gnw*** is probably a bird which devours flies.

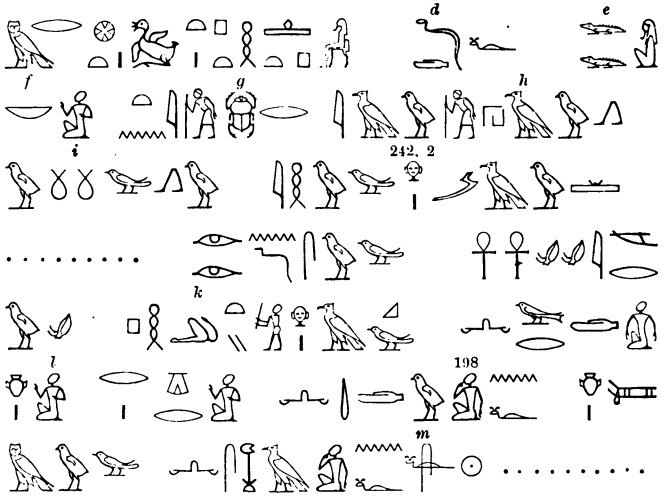
From the Proverbs of Ptaḥ-ḥotep.

(Didactic poem of the Middle Empire published by Prisse Facsimile d'un papyrus égyptien, Paris 1847.)

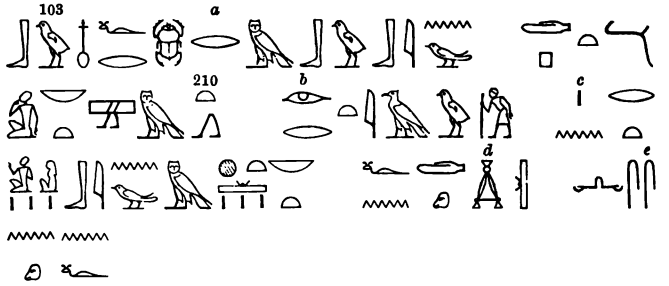
I. Title of the Book (Prisse 4, 1).



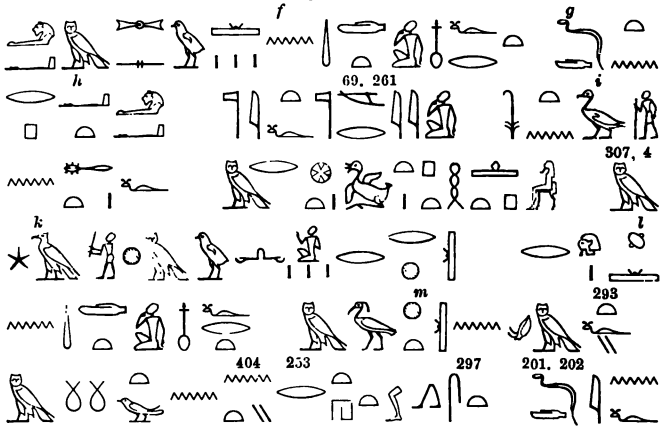
II. Introduction. Concerning the Misfortune of old Age (ib. 4, 1—5, 2).



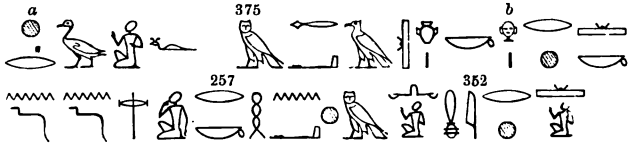
a Title in archaic orthography without determinative. *b* scil. composed; a king of the old empire. *c* 52; 117, 1. *d* 344; 175. *e* peculiar writing for *ity*; cf. also 342. *f* read *nbi* „my lord". *g* 244. 241, 3. *h* 211, 241, 2. *i* read *wgȝ*. *k* the word has the dual form. *l* the determinative i. e. the man, is to be canceled. *m* read *sf*.



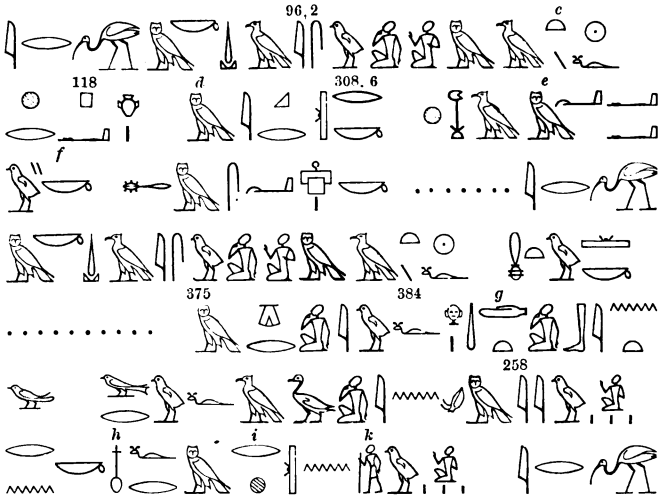
III. Beginning of the Teaching.



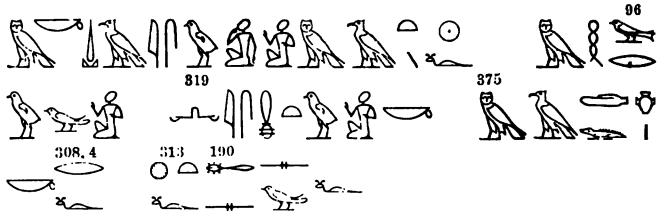
a 211. *b* 291. 185. Perhaps „that which old age does (is): a man is miserable“. *c* 116 for *wꜥw n*? but the passage is probably corrupt. *d* Abbreviation for *ḏbꜣw*. *e* 161. *f* 125 B. 126, 3. *g* 396. 398; connection with *ṯsw* is rather to be expected. *h* 66. the following titulary is written in archaic fashion without determinative. *i* read *sꜣ stn wr n ḫtf*, a prince of the highest rank. *k* probably infinitive. *l* Abbreviation for *tp·ḥsb*; the *r* is also dependent upon *sbꜣ*. *m* 95. 4. 5.



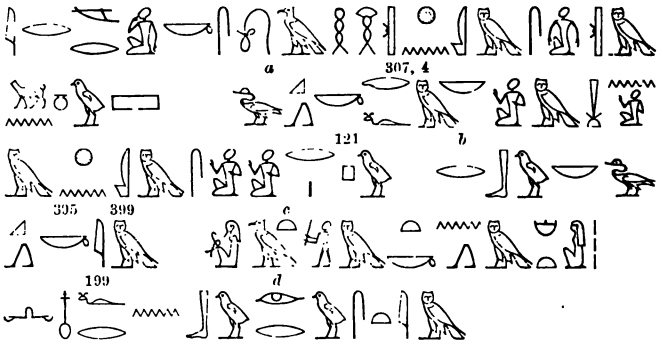
IV. Concerning Behaviour toward wise men (ib. 5, 10—6, 1).



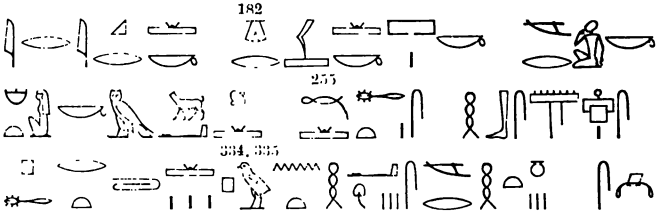
a special usage; something like „he spoke before him". *b* 309, as conjunction. *c* 48. The meaning of „in his time" is here obscure. *d* 307, 6. („you find him as"). *e* the humble attitude of the Egyptians is meant; a slight inclination, with drooping arms a little bent. *f* Inexact (opposed to 78). *g* Perhaps elliptical for *ỉwf ḥr* [*dd*] *mdt*? *h* Nominal sentence. *i* infinitive. *k* read *srw*.



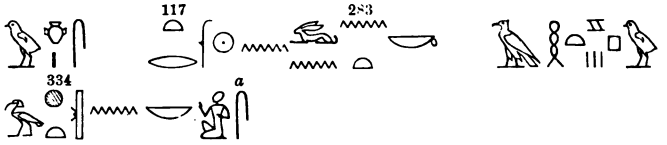
V. Warning against Women (ib. 9, 7—10).



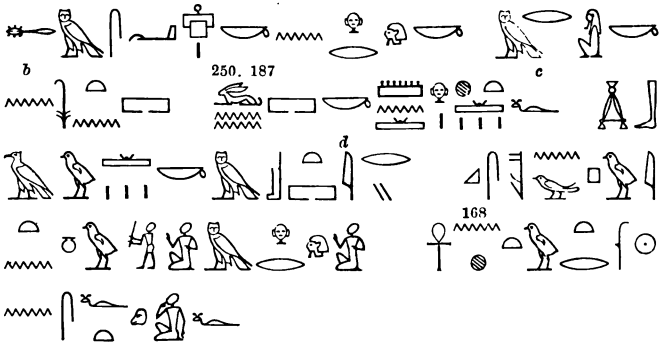
VI. Concerning the Wife (ib. 10, 8—10).



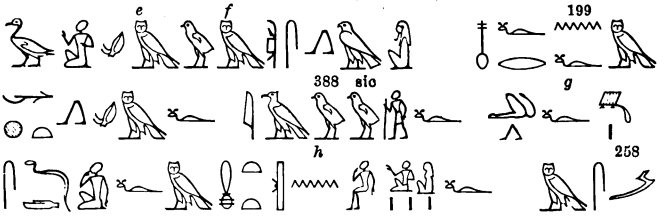
a forms the second condition. *b* read *ỉr* (347) **instead of** *r*. *c* *s.t* probably an error for *sḏ tw* „take care“, lit. „**protect thyself**“.) *d* 395. 166. 167.



VII. Concerning Behaviour toward Superiors (ib. 13, 9—12).



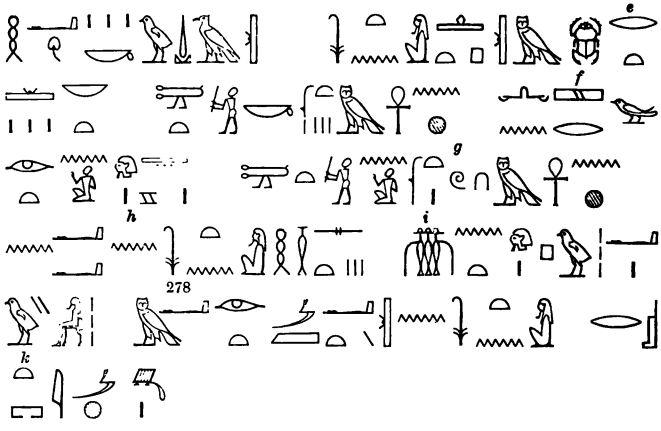
VIII. Praise of the Son who hearkens to the Teachings of his Father (ib. 17, 10—13).



a The suffix refers to *ỉr.t* *b* against 124, 3, on account of the suffix with *mr*. *c* The suffix refers to *prk*. *d* 138, corresponds to our „in proper order“. *e* 258, the ending probably indicates continuance. *f* 307, 4, nominal sentence. *g* further condition. *h* Exception like 341.



IX. His Reward (ib. 19, 6—8).



a an error for *sb3t* (291)? or according to 271? *b* according to 397? or for *sb3f*? *c* passage not clear, „like his maker“ would be opposed to 296; „as he does“ opposed to 190. *d* read *mswf*. *e* read *ḫprwtk*. *f* must mean something like „not less than I spent“. *g* This is the regular expression for a long life. *h* read *ni*? (because the king gave to me). *i* „before“ for „more than“? *k* Name for „old age“.

Second Part.

From the Story of Sinuhe ().

(Epic poem of the middle empire in the archaic language. Published L. D. VI, 104 seq.)

I. (ll. 12—34.) Sinuhe, a man of high position at the court of Amen-em-ḥe^{c}t I. (c. 2100 B. C.), while on a campaign against the Libyans, learns the death of his king; this news, for unknown reasons, so terrifies him that he immediately seeks flight to Palestine.



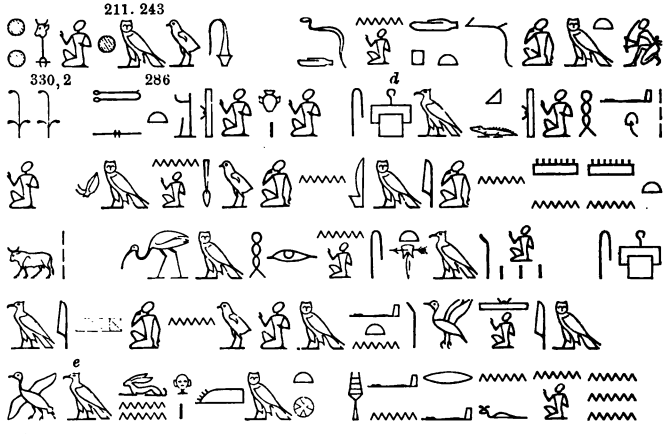
(I passed by the red mountain.)



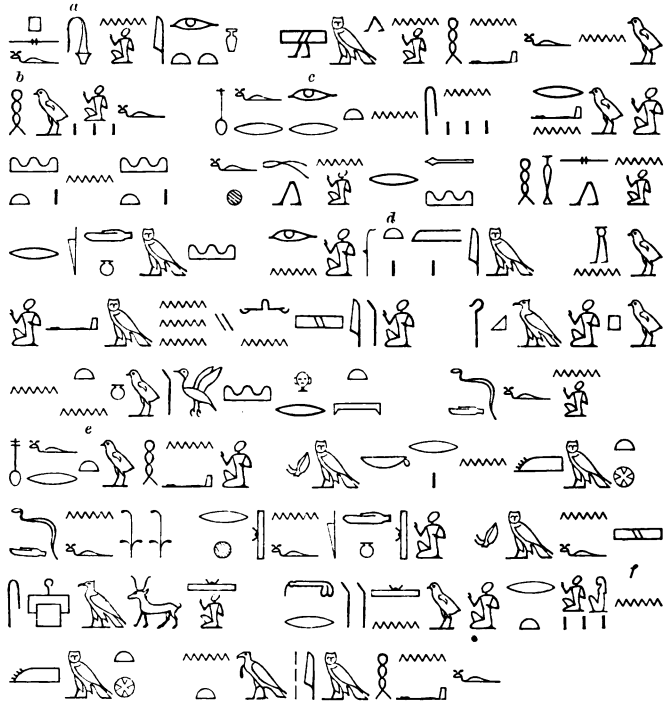
a „by means of“ or sim. is wanting. *b* the peculiar ending is explained by the coming together of the dual ending and the suffix 1 sg. *c* Name of a fortification on the isthmus of Suez. *ḫkꜣ* is written defectively in this old name.



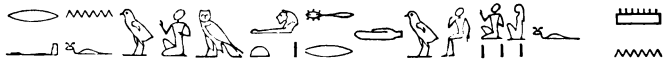
(At the  *Km-wr* I fell down for thirst.)



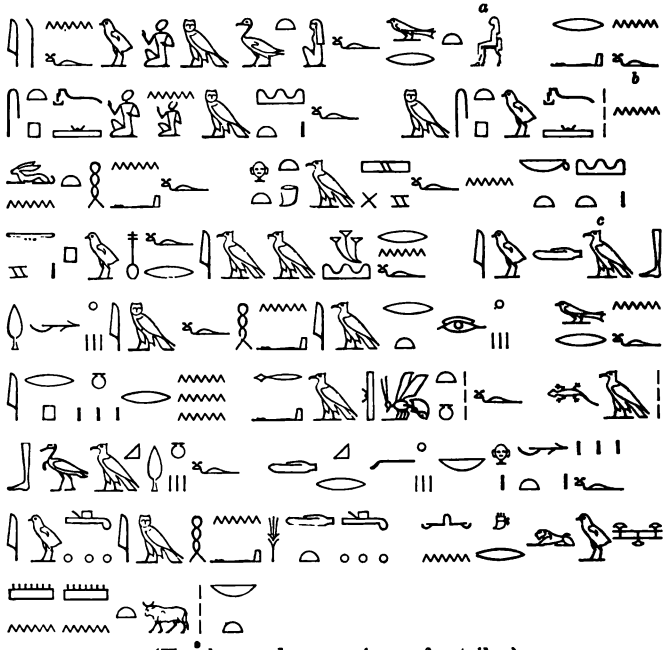
a poetic for „I concealed myself“. *b* the sentries. *c* construed as if it were fem. referring to a collective „the guard“. *d* like our vulgar „pull one's self together“, or „gather one's self“. *e* *pȝ* like a noun, in apposition with *mtn*.



II. (ll. 78—94.) Sinuhe, heaped with benefits by the prince of *Tnw*, lives many years with him.



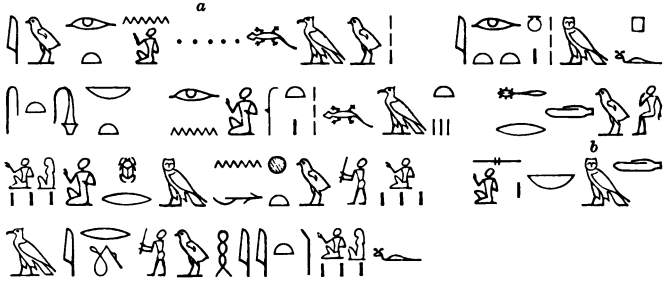
a perhaps to be corrected „he cooked for me“. *b* read *wḥwt*. *c* cancel *r* in *ỉrtnsn* according to 151. *d* „a half year“? „a year and a half“? *e* probably „thou art prosperous with me“; 80.330. *f* 125 B.



(He also made me prince of a tribe.)

a the determinative applies to the entire expression. *b* 125 B; *wnt* refers to the land. *c* The determinatives of *dȝb* can not be read with certainty in the hieratic.

(By means of the hunt I also gained a great deal.)



III. (ll. 109—145.) Sinuhe defeats a hero in single combat.



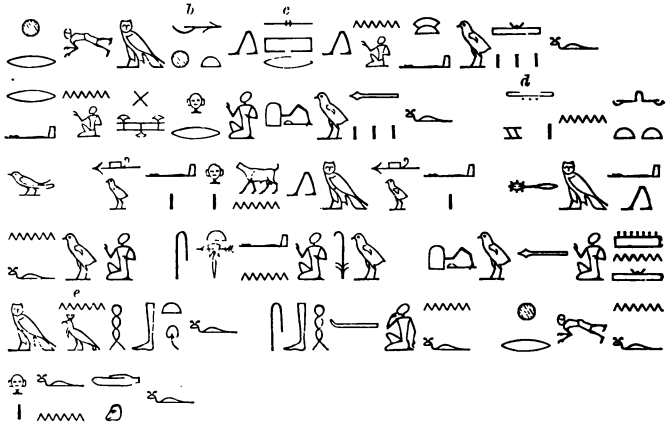
(I accepted the challenge and prepared my weapons.)



a the word is wanting in the manuscript. *b* scil. *ḫpr*, 351. *c* the land of *Tnw*, cf. 98.



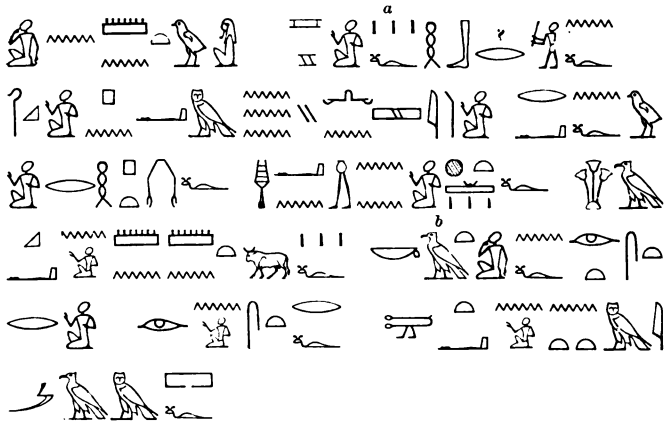
(He seized his weapons and the combat began.)



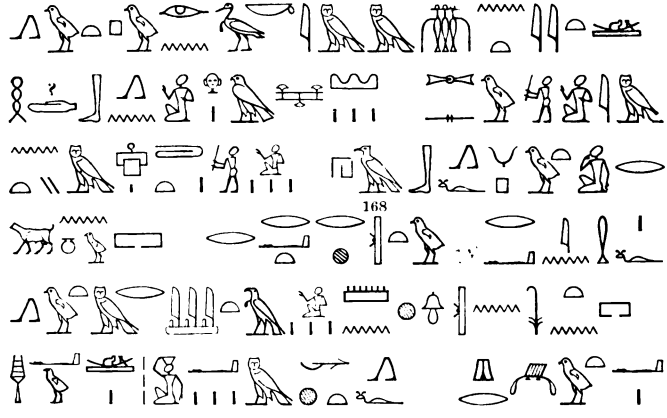
(I stepped upon his neck.)



a like a relative, 397. *b m ḫt* probably as an adverb „thereafter". *c* inexact *s* cf. 22. 161. *d* a verb is probably wanting: „[they fell to] the ground useless". *e* he shoots him therefore from behind.



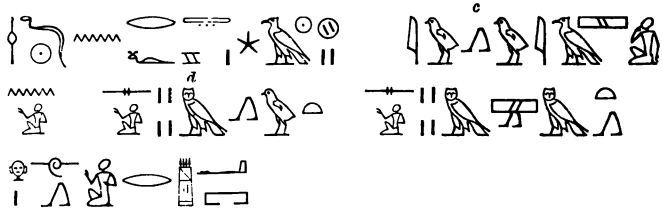
IV. (Z. 241—257.) As an old man Sinuhe receives from King *Wsr-tsn* I. the permission to return home and goes to Egypt.



a the people of the dead man. *b* emphasis, 344.



(He goes further to the city of the king.)



(I trod the palace.)



a „who had followed me, while they led me". *b* he presents them. *c* Impersonal; one expects *r ỉ3ḫ*. *d* indicates the action of the people who lead him forth. *e* Nominal sentence. *f* old writing according to 109. *f* the order of words is free according to 341.

(then terror seized me)

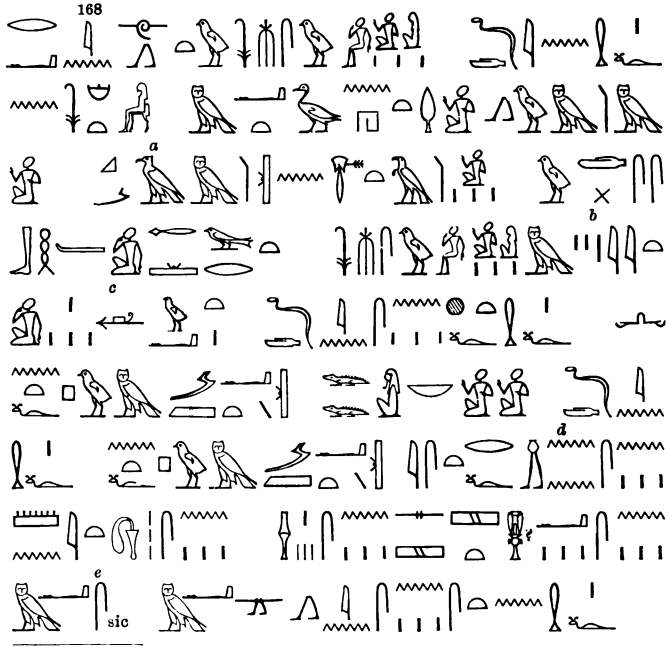


182 B.



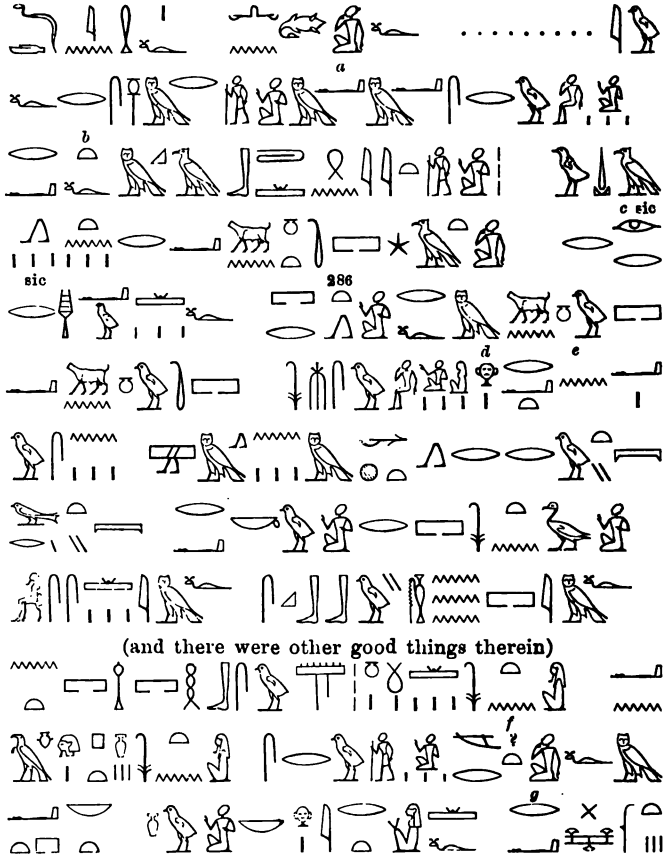
V. (Z. 263—269.) **The king presents Sinuhe to the queen.**

168



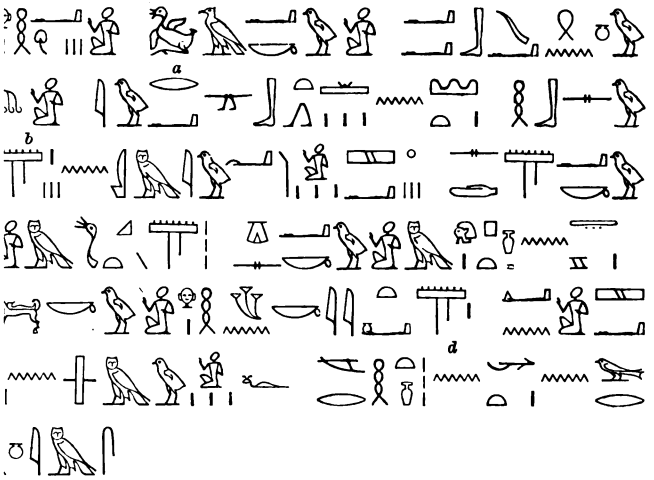
a Perhaps relative sentence: „as an *Cꜣm* whom the S. made". *b* hieratic sign of unknown meaning. *c* i. e. „altogether". *d* for they had brought them with them. *e* „in their hands"? cf. 312. 76.

VI. (Z. 279—310.) **At the intercession of the queen, Sinuhe is pardoned and concludes his life at the court in great prosperity.**

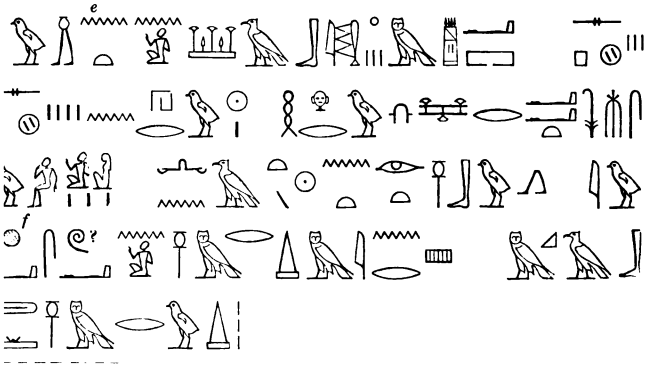


(and there were other good things therein)

a for *mm* 315. *b* passive. *c* read ? *d* 329 as accompanying circumstance. *e* read *nỉ* and *Cwỉ*. *f* read *mrrf*? „P. whom the king loves"? *g* „they caused" (impersonal „they".)



(and there was built for me my own house)



a „they gave“; the sense is, „the dirt etc. I now resigned » the desert“. *b* i. e. the coarse ones. *c* upon which I had ithei to slept, in contrast with *ḥnkyt*. *d* in contrast with *tpt̒i;* ad *nt*. *e* passive. *f* read *ḫws*.

(it was furnished with the best)



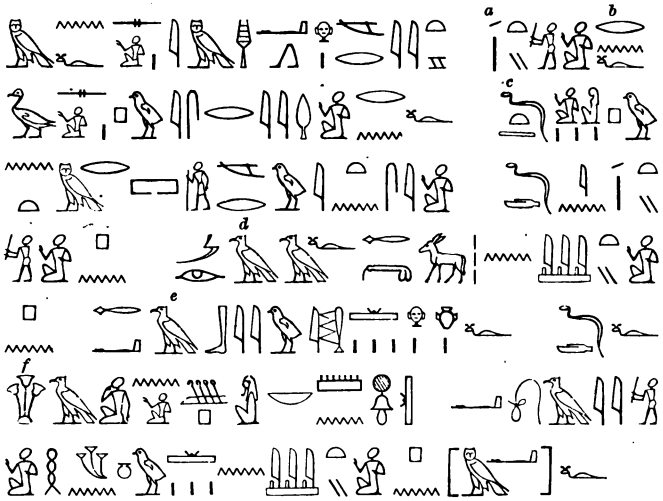
From the Story of the Eloquent Peasant.

(Prose text of the middle empire in language not so markedly archaic; only the speeches of the peasant are poetic. Published LD VI 108 seq.; the beginning by Griffith, Proc. Soc. Bibl. Archaeol. 1892.)
Content: a Peasant who complains of an injustice done him, before *Mrwïtnsï* a prince of Herakleopolis, so charms the latter by his eloquence, that, with the King's assent he prolongs the peasant's affair in order thus to prompt him to further discourse.

I. (Butler 2—13.) An inferior official meets the peasant as he journeys toward Herakleopolis, and desires to rob him of his ass.



a which he needs for his grave. *b* the statue; passive. *c* one expects the plural. *d* 50 B. *e* read  *f* read ?



II. (Butler 13—19.) The official plans a stratagem for him.

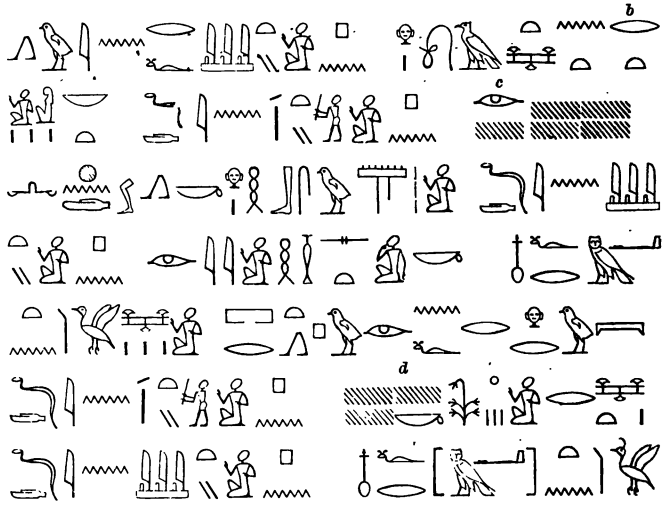


a a hieratic sign of unknown meaning. *b* the name of the man is wanting. *c* i. e. one of the peasantry. *d* temporal clause. *e* the asses which pleased him or sim. *f* here he begins direct discourse. The following is probably an elliptical oath: may every excellent image [of a god] .... for me!" *g* The situation must be: a narrow road; on one side water, on the other, upper side a field. *h* „his one way" i. e. probably „one edge of the road".



(and spreads out the clothes in the way.)

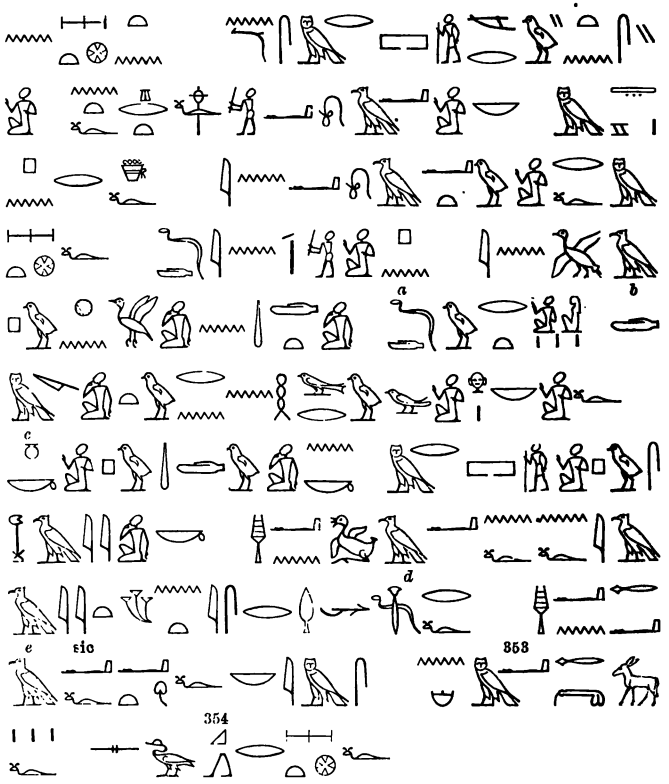
III. (Butler 22—23; Berliner Papyrus Z. 1—24.) **The peasant is robbed and derided.**



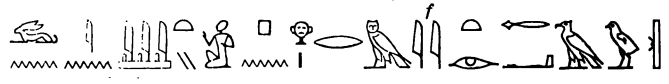
a passive. *b* the middle of the road. *c* „have a **care" or sim.** is wanting. *d* „[Take care] my fruit is on (⟨=⟩) the **road"**.



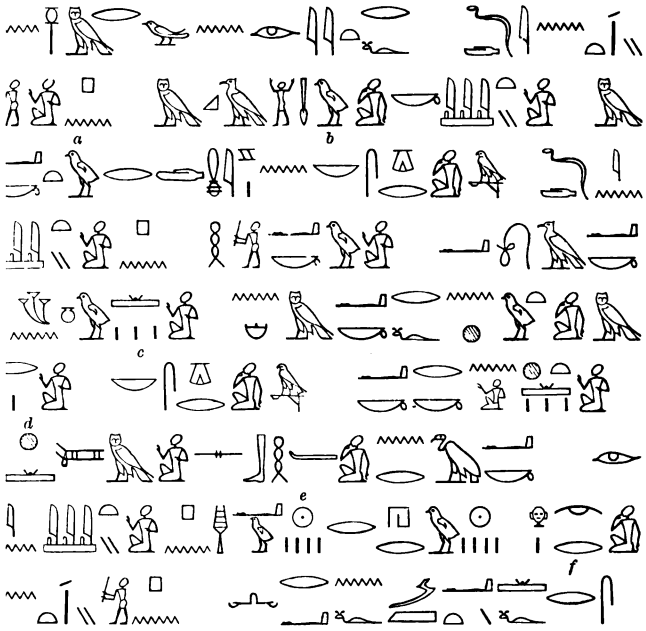
a [The lower part of the road is] under water. *b* „Will you not let us pass by then!“ *c* meaning something like: since one [lower path] is obstructed, I will go along its [upper] edge. *d* read *mḥtn*?



IV. (ib. Z. 24—32.) The peasant implores the official in vain.



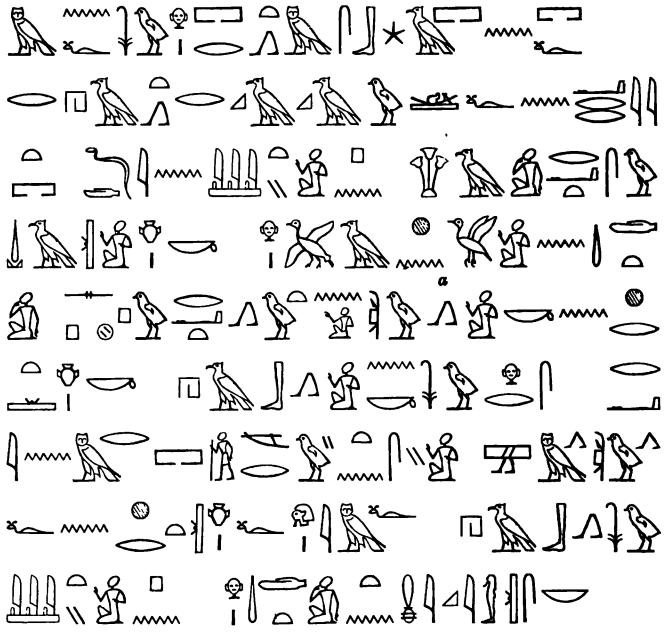
a relative belonging to *ḫn*. *b* probably a proverb: instead of the poor man one makes mention of his lord. *c* meaning: though you should address me, you think first of my lord. *d* the tamarisk was not dry; *rf* is probably corrupt. *e* read the n-form. *e* peculiar infinitive.



. (ib. Z. 32—42). The peasant goes to the prince and relates to him his matter.



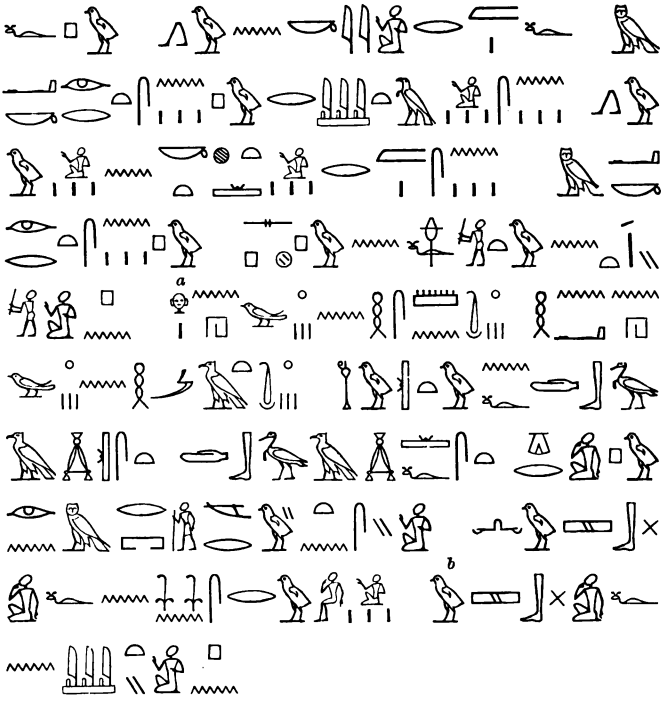
a „you are to“ for „you go to“. *b* in the place of the god the dead one must not make noise. *c* perhaps an invocation, be connected with the following. *d* 182, the meaning of the ntence is not clear. *e* probably error for  or . *f* against e injustice.



VI. (ib. Z. 42—51.) The prince questions his counsellors.



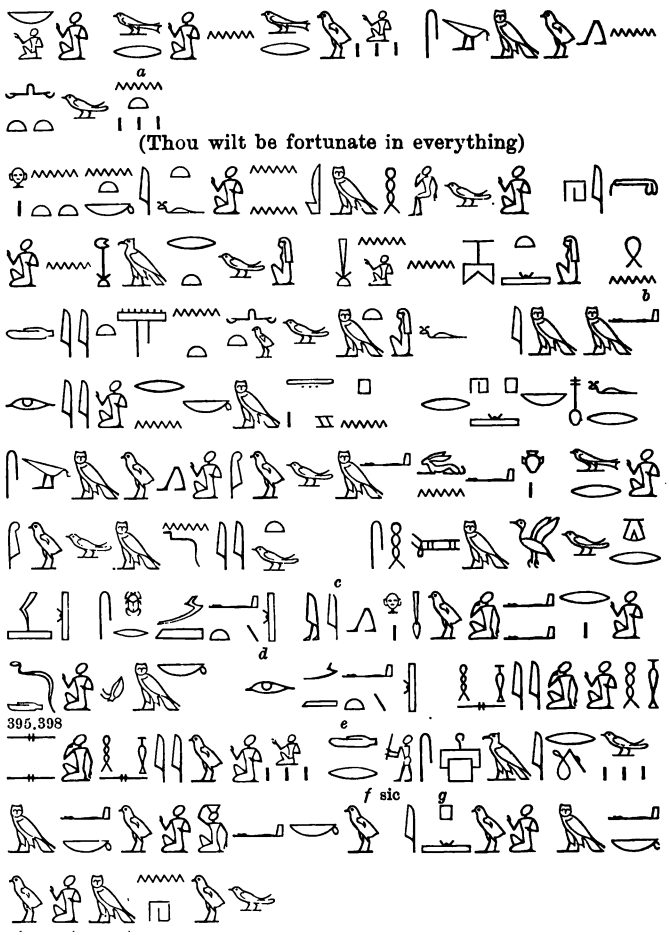
a As the prince desires to sail away the peasant would not detain him. *b* they mean: it is probably a peasant subject to him, who unlawfully desired to deliver his taxdues to another.



VII. (ib. Z. 52—71.) **The first complaint of the peasant.**



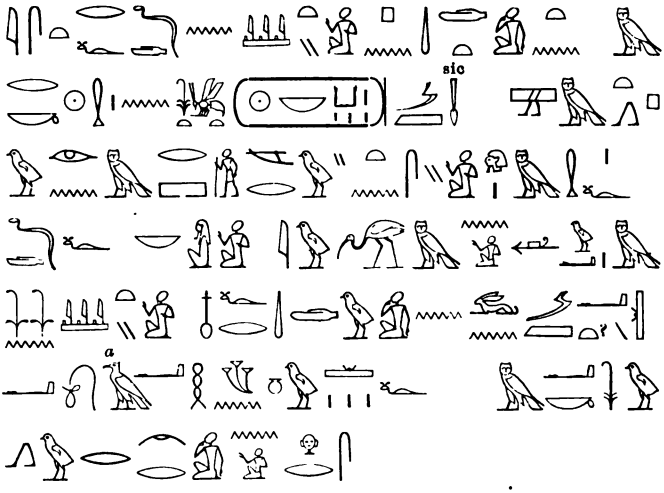
a Sense probably, he must pay this as a fine; or, he should be punished because of the natron etc. (with which the asses were loaded)? *b* His reply is not given.



(Thou wilt be fortunate in everything)

a read *ntt*. *b* treat me so justly that I shall prefer thy name to all laws. *c* imperative. *d* imperative. *e* imperative. *f* is wanting. *g* sense is probably, prove, how much I have to bear.

VIII. (ib. Z. 71—77.) The prince announces it to the King.



Supplement.

A writing of Thutmosis I. to the Authorities in Elephantine.

(Stone in the Cairo Museum. Published Aeg. Ztsch. 29, 117 from a copy of Heinrich Brugsch.)

I. Announcement of the coronation. (The king writes to you)



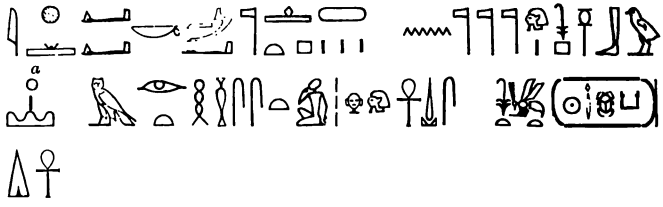
II. The titulary of the new ruler.



a passive. *b* sense optative.



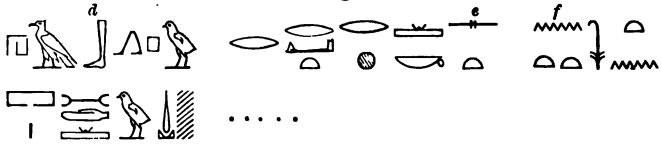
III. What name is to be used in the cult.



IV. What name is to be used in taking oath.



V. Concluding formula.



a read . *b* lit. „cause that one cause that the oath remain“. *c* 259, 2 passive, defectively written. *d* formula of correspondence for „this writing purposes“. *e* that which is communicated. *f* likewise further that etc.

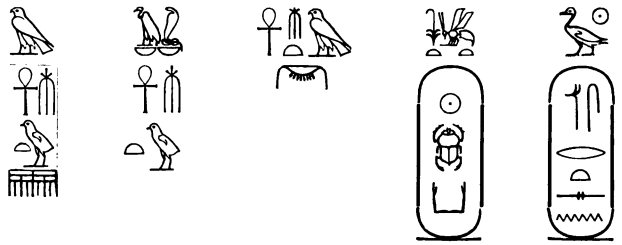
VI. Date.



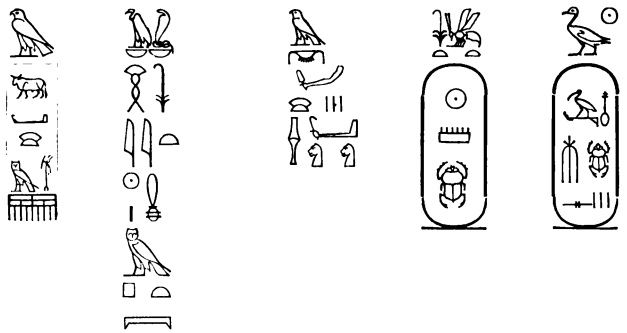
Examples of the Royal Titularies.

(Written in abbreviations throughout; for explanation compare the titulary fully written out in the preceding letter.)

I. Wsrtsn I. (Lepsius, Königbuch 177).



II. Thutmosis III. (ib. 349).



III. Ramses II. (ib. 420).



Examples of Grave-formulae.

(Filled with abbreviations throughout, and often in barbarous orthography).

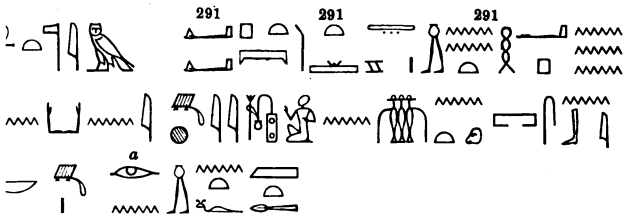
I. The sacrificial formula. (Gravestone in Alnwick Castle).



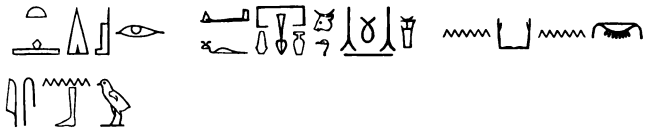
II. The same in another form. (Gravestone in Florence).



a unintelligible formula. *b* optative. *c* relative clause.



III. The same, shorter (Gravestone in Turin).



IV. Invocation to the visitors to the grave (LD II, 122).



V. The same, in different form (RIH 16).



a 259, 2, passive defectively written. *b* 259, 2 active, plural. Impv. *d.* the pronouncing of this formula procures the deceased nourishment.

GLOSSARY.

PREFATORY NOTES.

The correct orthography occupies the first place; **abbr.** *designates a writing as an abbreviation in accordance with §§ 63—68;* **arch.** *as archaic.*

Compound words are to be found under the first part of the compound.

The endings are separated by -, and are not taken into consideration in the alphabetic arrangement.

To a considerable extent the meanings can be only approximately determined; to such words, **or sim.** *has been added.*

The meaning of the causative has been subjoined, only where it does not entirely correspond to that of the simple stem.—The construction of the verb has been added by **cc.**—*The §§ cited refer to the grammar. With proper names* **n. l.** *denotes the name of a place,* **n. pr. m.** *that of a man,* **n. pr. f.** *that of a woman.*



3-t  (§ 48, for ) hour.

3b-w  cease, or sim.

3b-w  n. l. Elephantine.

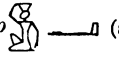
3b-dw  n. l. Abydos.

3pd  goose (abbr. ?).

3h-t  field.

3šr  roast.

ꜣḳ  perish.

ꜣtp  (abbr.) to load.

ꜣd  to outrage? be angry?

i 

i O!

i  (§ 160) come.

iꜣꜣ  n. l.

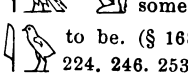
iꜣꜣ-yi  branch, or sim.

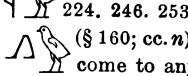
iꜣw  (III ae gem.) grow old.

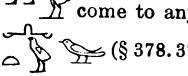
iꜣw  old age.

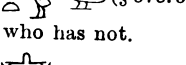
iꜣr-t  fruit, III or sim.

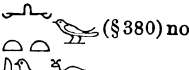
iꜣš  (cc. *n*) call. someone.

iw  to be. (§ 168. 220. 224. 246. 253 f.)

iw  (§ 160; cc. *n*) walk, come to anyone.

iwt-ï  (§ 378. 379) he who has not.

iwt-t  (§ 380) nothing.

iwf  (§ 64 A) meat.

ib  heart.

ibdw  (abbr.) month.

ip  count.

ifd  chest.

im  § 307.

im-ï  (arch.  §135) existent in.

(*im*)  cf. *wn*.

imꜣm  (§29. 157) tent.

imꜣḫ  (abbr. ) venerableness.

imꜣḫ-y  (abbr. ) § 100) honored (cc. *ḫr*: by anyone).

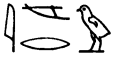
imi  (§ 256. 182 B.) give, set, cause.

imn  (abbr. ) Amon.

ỉmn-y  n. pr. m. (§ 100).

ỉmn-tï  existent in the west; *ḫntï ỉmntïw* "he who is at the head of the dwellers in the west, (i. e. the dead)".

ỉmn-tt  (§ 137) the west.

ỉmr-w  deaf, or sim.

ỉn  § 314. 350. 357.

ỉn-t  kind of fish.

ỉn  (§ 160) bring on or near; bring thither, lead away.

ỉnwḳ  § 84.

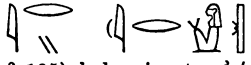
ỉnb  (abbr.) wall.

ỉnr  stone.

ỉns-t  foot, or sim.

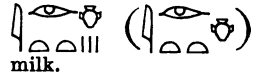
ỉntf  n. pr. m. et f.

ỉr  § 347. 348. 389

ỉrï  § 135) belonging to; *ỉrt* that which pertains to any one, his duty.

ỉr  (III ae. inf. § 151) make, beget; spend time; to be. aux. verb: § 238. 239.

ỉrp  wine.

ỉrt-t  milk.

ỉḫ  (abbr.) ox cf. *kȝ*.

ỉḫ-w  childish mental infirmity or sim.

ỉḫ  § 182.

ỉḫ-t  thing.

ỉḫ(?)  shine, be excellent or sim.

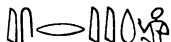
ỉḫ-t(?)  that which is brilliant, excellent or sim.

ỉḫf  inundated land, or sim.

ỉs  § 319.

ỉs  hasten.

ỉsr  Tamarisk.

ỉsr-y  (§ 100) n. pr. m.

ỉssỉ  n. pr. m.

ỉstw  § 323.

ỉḳr  excellent or sim; be excellent.

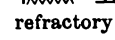
ỉt  barley.

ỉt(f)  (§ 31) father; *ỉt ntr* kind of priest.

ỉty (?)  king or sim.

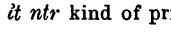
ỉtf cf. *ỉt*.

ỉtn-w  (cc. *m*) refractory toward, or sim.

ỉṯ? *ỉt*?  take away; spend (time).

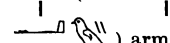
ỉṯn  sun.

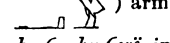
C 

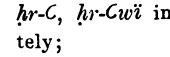
C  (Dual ,) arm. *ḥr-C*, *ḥr-Cwỉ* immediately; *tpỉw Cwỉ* ancestors.

C-t member.

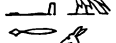
C-t  chamber, small house (as part of *pr*).

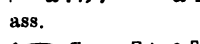
C3  (abbr. ) great, large.

C3-ḥpr-k3-Rc  : name Thutmosis' I.

C3-k3-s  n. pr. f.

C3  strike or sim.

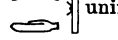
C3  ass.

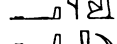
C3b  (cc. *ḥr*) to please?

C3m  Bedouin or sim.

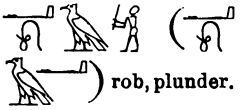
C3g-t  hoof.

C3d  uninjured, or sim.

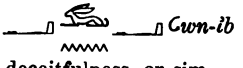
CCỉ  cry out, or sim.

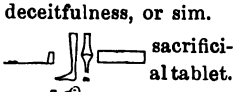
CCb  braid? comb?

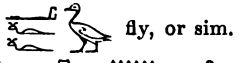
Cw-t  animals.

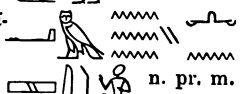
Cwȝ  rob, plunder.

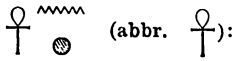
Cwȝ  robber.

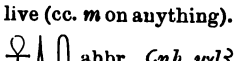
Cwn  *Cwn-ib* deceitfulness, or sim.

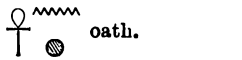
Cbȝ  sacrificial tablet.

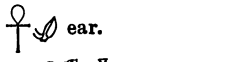
Cff  fly, or sim.

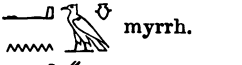
Cm-mwï-nn-ši  n. pr. m. (§ 70).

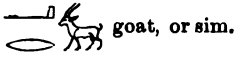
Cnḫ  (abbr.): live (cc. *m* on anything).

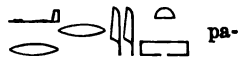
 abbr. *Cnḫ wḏȝ snb*: "living, sound, healthy" (as adjunct to royal name).

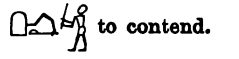
Cnḫ  oath.

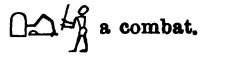
Cnḫ  ear.

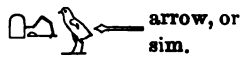
Cntïw  myrrh.

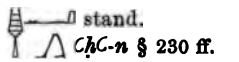
Cr  goat, or sim.

Crr-yt  palace or sim.

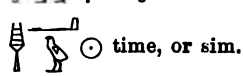
Cḥȝ  to contend.

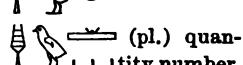
Cḥȝ  a combat.

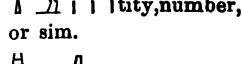
Cḥȝ-w  arrow, or sim.

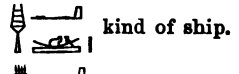
CḥC  stand.

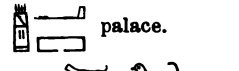
CḥC-n § 230 ff.

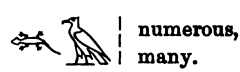
CḫC-w  time, or sim.

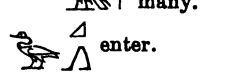
CḫC-w  (pl.) quantity, number, or sim.

CḫC  kind of ship.

CḫC  palace.

Cḫn-wtï   § 109) royal chamber.

Cš3  numerous, many.

Ck  enter.

Ck-w  Plur.: food.

w

ỉ (sic, contrary to § 51) district, or sim.

ỉ (abbr.) caus. cc. *ḥr* pass by something.

ỉ-t (abbr.) way, road.

ỉ-wt-r (abbr.) n. l.

ỉḥ (abbr.) to increase; caus. *swỉḥ* to visit, or sim.

ỉḥ-ï chamber in the palace.

ỉs (§ 57) desolate, or sim.

ỉs-t (abbr.) n. l. Thebes.

ỉš caus. to praise, or sim.

ỉḏ green.

ỉdw green cosmetic.

wỉ § 80.

wC , abbr.) (§ 116) one (as subst.).

wC (§ 143) one (as adj.).

wCb pure, clean.

wCb priest.

wCf to bend, or sim.

wbỉ household servant, cook.

wp-wt message.

wp-wỉwt (abbr.) name of a god of the dead.

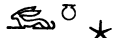
wfỉ praise, applause, or sim.

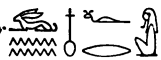
wmt(-t?) (fem.) tower, or sim.

wn (IIae gem.) to be; aux. verb. § 223. 250 sq.

wn  (for) eat.

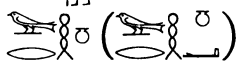
wnw-t  hour.

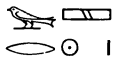
wnw-t  lay priesthood, or sim.

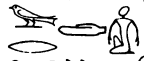
wnn-nfr  name of Osiris.

wr  magnate.

wr  (, in titles also ) great.

wrḥ  anoint.

wrš  spend the day.

wrd  to rest, or sim.

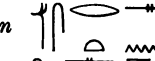
wḥ-yt  (§ 100) Bedouin tribe.

ws-ỉr (?)  Osiris.

wsm  silver-gold alloy.

wsr  (abbr.) strong, or sim.

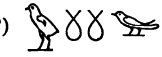
wsr-mɜCt-RC  (abbr.) name of Ramses II.

wsrtsn  n. pr. m.

wsḫ  broad.

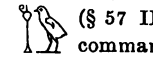
wšC  bite, or sim. also of itching.

wšb  to answer.

wgɜ (?)  (cf. *gɜ-t*) weakness, indolence, or sim.

wd  (IIIae inf.) throw, (also of emission of a cry).

wdn  be heavy, or sim.

wḏ  (§ 57 IIIae inf.) command.

wḏɜ  (abbr.) be well, be fortunate; *swḏɜ ỉb ḥr* to rejoice the heart concerning something, polite phrase for communicating something.

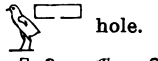
wdɜ  go.

wḏC-t  forsaken one??

b 

b3-t  branch, or sim., thicket, or sim.

b3b3-w 

 hole.

b3ḥ 

(abbr. ) in *m b3ḥ*, *dr b3ḥ* § 315.

b3ḳ  oil.

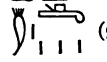
bi-t  honey.

bi-tï  king of lower Egypt.

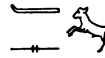
bin  bad.

bik cf. *bk*.

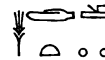
bw  place (§ 103).

bnrt  (§ 28) date.

bnrt-w  date wine.

bḥs  calf.

bk (*bik*?)  servant; *bk im* "the servant there" i. e. "I."

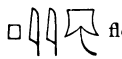
bd-t  spelt (kind of wheat).

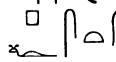
p 

pt  heaven.

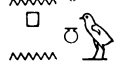
p3  § 90.

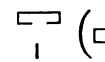
pw  § 87.

py  flea.

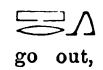
pfs-t  cookery. cf. *ps*.

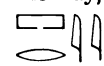
pn  § 86.

pn-w  mouse.

pr  house, also for possessions.

pr-ḥḍ  "silver house" i. e. treasury.

pr  (III ae inf.) go out, depart (from the way, &c.).

pry  prominent??

pr-t  winter (one of the three seasons).

pr-t  (abbr.) fruits.

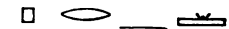
prt-šnw  "hair fruit" as name of a fruit.

prt-ḫrw(?)  (abbr.) offering for the dead.

pḥ  arrive at, attain to.

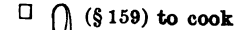
pḥ-tï  (abbr. ) dual: strength.

pḫȝ  divide; caus. *spḫȝ ḫt* purge.

pḫr-t 

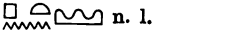
 (abbr.) remedy.

pḫr-t(?)  troop, or sim.

ps  (§ 159) to cook cf. *pfst.*

psḥ  bite.

pḳ-t  finest linen.

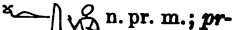
ptn  n. l.

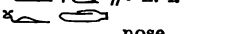
ptḥ-ḥtp  "Ptah is satisfied" n. pr. m.

f

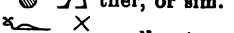
fw  be long, large, broad; of the heart "be glad".

fw-t—C  presents, or sim.

ff i  n. pr. m.; *pr-ff i* n. l.

fnd  nose.

fḫ  loosen; go further, or sim.

fd  pull out.

m 

m  § 307.

m  Negation § 375.

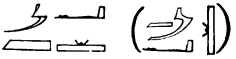
-  § 183 behold.

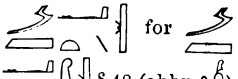
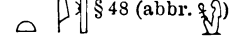
ꜣ  new.

ꜣw  renew self, recur.

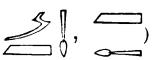
ꜣꜣ  (II ae gem.) see.

ꜣC  in *rdi mꜣC* cc. obj. offer up something.

ꜣC  true.

ꜣC-t  for  § 48 (abbr.) truth, justice.

ꜣC-t  (abbr.) goddess of truth.

ꜣC-w  (abbr.  "true of voice" i. e. declared just, appellation of the dead.

ꜣḫ  burn, or sim.

 (abbr. ) § 314.

mi-tw  one like (§ 135. 137).

mi-tt  (§ 137) that which is like (something); *m mitt* "likewise".

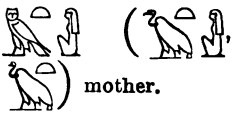
mi-w  cat.

min-t  daily (food).

min  etc. cf. *mni*.

mC  § 312.

mw (?)  (§ 111) water.

mwt  mother.

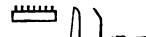
mwt  die.

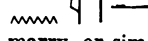
m m  § 315.

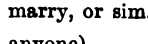
mn  (abbr.) remain.

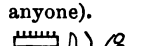
mn  suffer (cc. obj.: with something.)

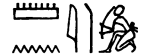
mn-t  diseased place.

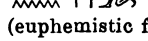
mnì (*mìn*?)  (§ 62) marry, or sim. (cc. *m*: anyone).

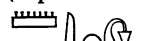
mnì (*mìn*?)  to land (euphemistic for die)

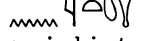
mnì-t (*mìnt*?)  kind of musical instrument.

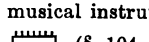
mn-w (*mìnw*?)  (§ 104 A) plur. monuments.

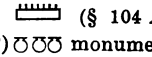
mnmn-t  herd.

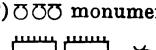
mnḫ  excellent, or sim.; caus. make excellent.

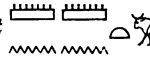
mntw  god of war.

mr  overseer.

mr  canal.

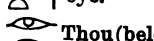
mr  people, or sim.

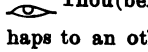
mr  be sick, be sad.

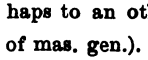
mr  mourning, suffering.

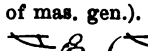
mr  pyramid.

mr-t(?)  eye.

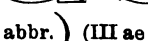
 Thou (belongs perhaps to an other word of mas. gen.).

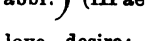
mr  abbr.) (III ae inf.) to love, desire; ***mry ntr*** "beloved of god", priestly title.

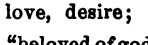
mrì  Egypt.

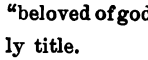
mrwï-tnsï  n. pr. m.

mry-t  dyke.

mrḥ-t  abbr.) grease, oil.

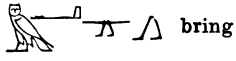
mḥ  fill, be full.

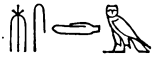
mḥ-tï  northern, north (§ 137).

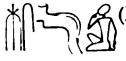
ms  abbr.) (III ae inf.) bear, give birth to.

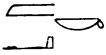
ms-w  pl. children.

ms-yt  kind of food which was eaten on stated (?) evenings.

msb  bring on or near; play (an instrument).

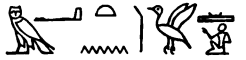
msdm-t  eye cosmetic.

msdd  (III ae gem.) to hate.

mk  (§ 13 B) protect.

mt  organ (of body.)

mtn  way, road.

mtn  sheikh of the Bedouins, or sim.

mtr  give testimony (cc. obj. about anyone).

mtȝ  to challenge?? to insult??

mdw  speak.

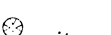
md-t (*mdw-t?*)  speech, matter, affair.

mdnḏ-t  n. l.

n ~~~

n ~~~ (——) § 306.

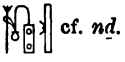
nï ~~~ of the gen. § 125.

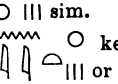
n  § 364 ff.

n-t (?)  city.

n-tï  § 134 urban.

nȝ  § 94.

nCC  cf. *nḏ*.

nCgw ?  (?) abbr. powder, or sim.

ny-t  kernel, grain, or sim.

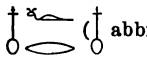
nb lord, master.

nb-kȝw-Rꜥ  name of an unknown king.

nb  every, all.

nb  gold.

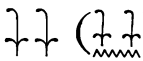
nb-y  goldsmith.

nfr  (abbr. § 199). good, beautiful, be good.

nmḥ  cry out, to low.

nmḥw-šꜥ  (cf. *šꜥ*) name of the Bedouins.

nmḥ  orphan.

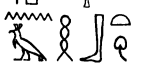
nn  § 91.

nr  strength, manhood, or sim.

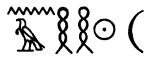
nh  something.

nh-w  lack, misfortune, or sim.

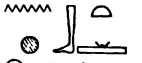
nh-t  sycomore.

nḫb-t  neck.

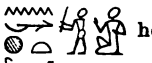
nḥm  take away, or sim.

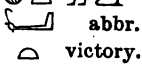
nḥḥ   eternity.

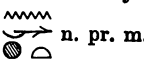
nḫ-wt  complaint?

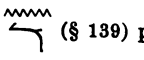
nḫb-t   titulary.

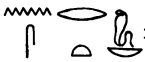
nḫt  (abbr.) be strong, stiff.

nḫt  hero.

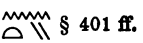
nḫt  abbr. might, victory.

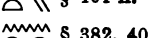
nḫt  n. pr. m.

ns  (§ 139) possess.

nsr-t  flame (as name of the royal serpent, the symbol of the royal rank).

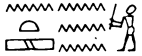
ngȝ-w  n. l.

ntï  § 401 ff.

nt-t  § 382. 401. 404.

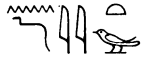
nt-pr-ḥḏ  (§ 103) that which belongs to the treasury i. e. costly furnishing, or sim.

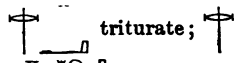
ntf  § 84.

ntš  sprinkle?

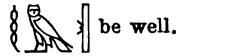
ntk  § 84.

nṯr  god.

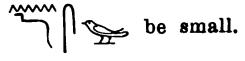
nḏy-t  littleness, or sim.

nḏ  triturate; *nḏ snCC* rub fine (on the palette).

nḏm  sweet.

nḏm  be well.

nḏnḏ  to counsel, or sim.

nḏs  be small.

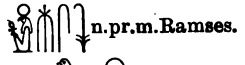
r 

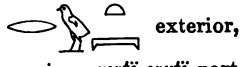
r § 308.

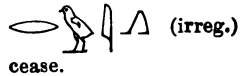
r-  particle of emphasis (§ 348. 349).

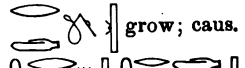
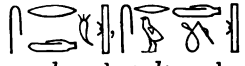
rʾ (?)  mouth, opening. In *rʾ n Kmt* affairs?? language?? In *rʾ n wʾṯ* = ?

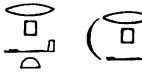
rC  sun, sungod. (most proper names made with *rC* are to be found under the second word in the name).

rC-ms-sw  n.pr.m.Ramses.

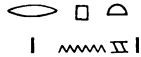
rw-t  exterior, or sim. *rwṯï wrṯï* part of the palace.

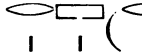
rwi  (irreg.) cease.

rwd  grow; caus.  *srwd* and *srd:* make grow, restore.

rpC-tï  (abbr.) hereditary prince, or sim. (title of the nobility).

r-pw  § 121.

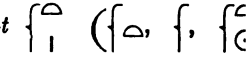
r-pn-t  unknown local name.

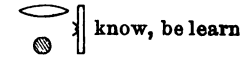
r-pr  temple.

rm  (IIIae inf.) weep.

rmt  (§ 64. 97) people.

rn  name.

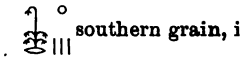
rnp-t  year.

rḫ  know, be learn

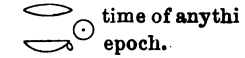
caus. nounce.

rḫ scholar, w man.

rs south, cf. *tp-rs.*

rsï  southern grain, i barley.

rš-wt  joy.

rk  time of anythi epoch.

rd  legs, feet.

rdï  cf. *dï.*

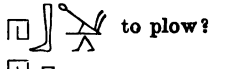
h 

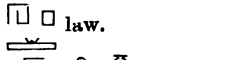
ḥ3  descend, (also of going on board ship); enter.

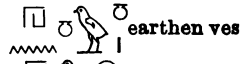
ḥ3-w  pl. time or place of a thing.

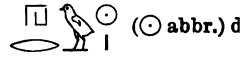
ḥ3b  send, send as messenger.

ḥï  (§ 15) h band.

ḥb  to plow?

ḥp  law.

ḥnw  earthen ves

ḥrw  (⊙ abbr.) d

ḥ

ḥ-t large house, castle. *ḥt ntr* temple.

ḥ3 particle (?) of wishing: "if only", or sim.

ḥ3-w plur.: increase, addition.

ḥ3ḳ take as booty.

ḥC body.

ḥC (?) cc. *m*: begin here ... (as superscription).

ḥC-t beginning; *m ḥCt* and *ḥr ḥCt* § 315.

ḥC-tï abbr. prince, (as title of the nobility).

ḥCp Nile.

ḥCtï heart.

ḥw-t strike.

ḥwr-w pauper.

ḥb feast cf. *ḥr-ḥb*.

ḥbr(?) (cc. *n*) mourn for?

ḥbs to clothe.

ḥbs garment.

ḥp-t embrace.

ḥfw serpent.

ḥm rudder.

ḥm-t woman, wife.

ḥm3-t salt.

ḥn obstruct, or sim.

ḥn majesty or sim. (circumlocution for king).

ḥn slave, servant.

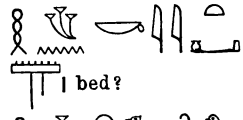
ḥnC § 314. 120. 279.

ḥnw things, or sim.

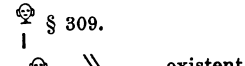
ḥnn-stn  n.l. (Heracleopolis).

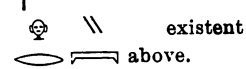
ḥns  narrow.

ḥnk  to offer, present.

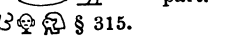
ḥnk-yt  bed?

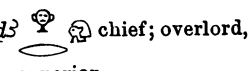
ḥnt3sw  lizard.

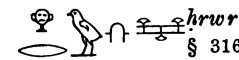
ḥr  § 309.

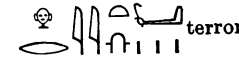
ḥr-ï  existent above.

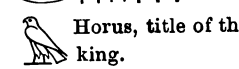
ḥr-w  upper part.

ḥr-ḏ3ḏ3  § 315.

ḥrï-ḏ3ḏ3  chief; overlord, superior.

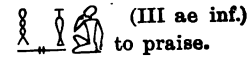
ḥrw  *ḥrwr*: § 316.

ḥr-yt  terror.

ḥr  Horus, title of the king.

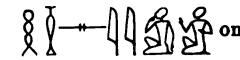
ḥr-nb  title of the king.

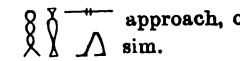
[*ḥr-w3wt*] cf. *w3-wt*.

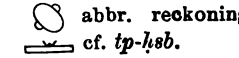
ḥs  (III ae inf.) to praise.

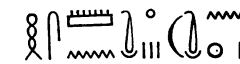
ḥst  approbation, sign of favor.—*ir ḥstf* "do according to his wish".

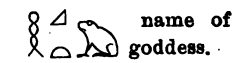
ḥsst  praise, or sim.

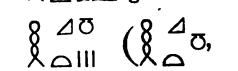
ḥsy  one praised.

ḥs  approach, or sim.

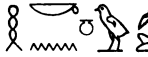
ḥsb  abbr. reckoning, cf. *tp-ḥsb*.

ḥsmn  abbr.) natron.

ḥḳ-t  name of a goddess.

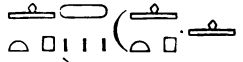
ḥḳ-t  abbr.) beer.

ḥḳ3  ruler, prince.

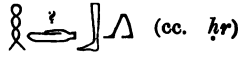
ḥkn-w  praise.

ḥtp  be satisfied.

ḥtp-t  offering.

ḥtp  abbr.) offering; *ḥtp ntr* offering (for the gods).

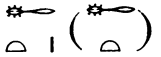
ḥtm  caus. destroy, or sim.

ḥdb?  (cc. *ḥr*) arrive at??

ḥḏ  become light.

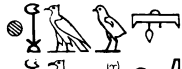
ḥḏ  lessen, or sim.

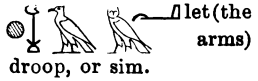
ḫ and *ḥ*

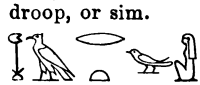
ḫ-t  body.

(ḫ-t)  cf. *iḫt*.

ḫꜣ  thousand.

ḫꜣw  night.

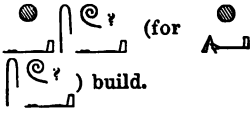
ḫꜣm  let (the arms) droop, or sim.

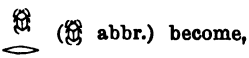
ḫꜣr-t  window.

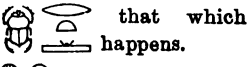
ḫꜥ  (abbr.) shine.

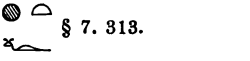
ḫꜥ w  pl. brightness; coronation; weapons.

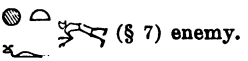
ḫw-t(?)  the bad.

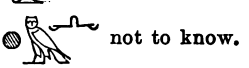
ḫws  build.

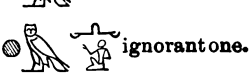
ḫpr  abbr.) become, be; *ḫpr ḏsf* begetting himself; caus. *sḫpr* create.

ḫprt  that which happens.

ḫft  § 7. 313.

ḫftï  (§ 7) enemy.

ḫm  not to know.

ḫm  ignorant one.

ḥm  be hot.

ḥmC  flee? attack?

ḥms  bend, bow, or sim.

ḥmt  think, intend or sim. (§ 52. 141).

ḥn  apparently a pleonastic addition with words of speaking; *ḥn n mdwt* for simple *mdwt*.

ḥntï  figure, statue.

ḥn  (cc. *m*) meet, hit upon, or sim.

ḥn-w  interior, interior of a house; court of the king.

ḥn-C?  interior of the arms, i. e. embrace?

ḥnmw  god Chnum.

ḥnms  friend, or sim.

ḥnt  § 314.

ḥnt-ï  existent in front; *ḥntï imntiw* cf. *imntï*.

ḥnt  harem.

ḥnty-t  journeyup-stream, journey toward the south.

ḥnd  step (on anything).

ḥr  § 311.

ḥr-t  that belonging to something, *ẖmsw n ḥrt ibf* favorite servant, one trusted.

ḥr  to fall.

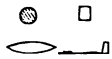
ḥr  § 325.

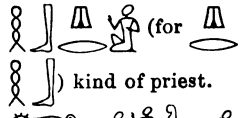
ḥr  § 310.

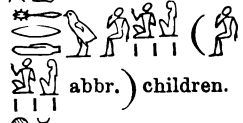
ḥr-ï  having something.

ḥr-t-ḥrw  that which is daily; (lit. that which has the day).

ḥrw  voice.

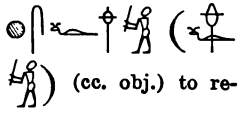
ḫrp  be first; *ḫrp ib* possessed of a good understanding and disposition, or sim.; offer, sacrifice.

ḫr-ḥb  (for kind of priest.

ḫrd  abbr.) children.

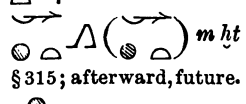
ḫḫ  neck.

ḫs  (IIIae inf.) be wretched.

ḫsf  (cc. obj.) to repulse; (cc. *n*) punish anyone, or sim.

ḫsm  holy of holies in the temple.

ḫt  tree, wood.

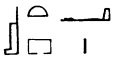
ḫt  *m ḫt* § 315; afterward, future.

ḫd  to journey down stream, journey toward north.

s and 

s  man.

s-t  seat, place; *m st ỉrỉ* correct.

s-t-C  *ỉmỉw st-C* kind of priest.

s-t-wrt  name of the throne.

s-t-Ḥr  abbr. name of the throne.

[*st-ỉr*]  cf. *Ws-ỉr*.

s3  back; *m s3* § 315.

s3  son.

s3-nht  n. pr. m. son of the sycomore.

s3-t  daughter.

s3?  goose (cf. *3pd*).

s3  (cc. *m*) defend one's self against.

s3i  cf. *si3*.

s3ir  designation of anything bad.

s3h  to land, arrive at.

s3k  draw together, or sim.

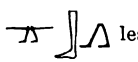
si3  (§ 62) recognize.

sip-tï  inspection, or sim.

sw  § 80.

swn?  n. l.

swri  to drink.

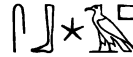
sb  lead.

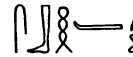
sb-t  for lice??

sb3  to teach; cc. *r* train as. (trans.)

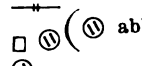
sb3-w  teaching. (substantive?)

sb3-yt  teaching.

sb3  door.

sbḥ  cry out.

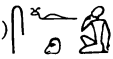
sbḥ  cry.

sp  abbr. time; *sp 2*, sign that the preceding word is to be repeated in reading; *sp pw* for the introduction of a courteous proposal ("here is an opportunity to . . .").

spr  arrive at.

spr  (cc. *n*) request anyone.

sf yesterday.

sf (*sfȝ*?)  be mild, or sim.

sm-t  desert, foreign land.

smȝ-tȝ  lit. "uniting of land"; unknown local designation.

smȝ-wtï  uniter, i. e. lord of upper and lower Egypt.

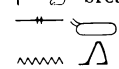
smȝ  to slaughter.

smï  cream, or sim.

smwn  probably an expression of deprecation (like, "Permit me") or of doubt (like, "perhaps").

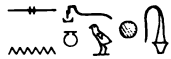
smr  a rank at court.

sn  caus. *ssn* breathe.

sn  to trespass.

sn-nw  the second (§ 145).

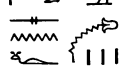
sn  brother; companion.

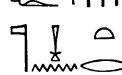
snwḥ  to warm, cook, or sim.

snb  be healthy. cf. *Cnḥ*.

snbï  n. pr. m.

snbw  n. pr. m.

snf  blood.

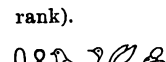
sntr 

sntr  incense.

snd  to fear.

snd  fear.

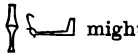
sr  prince, or sim. (designation of an officer of rank).

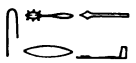
sḫw  unite.

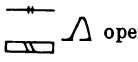
šḫ-ti  peasant.

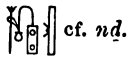
šḫ3  (cc. obj.) remember anything.

šḫ3  memory.

šḫm  mighty, or sim.

šḫr  overlay with.

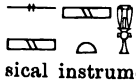
šš  open.

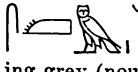
šš  cf. *nḏ*.

šš  scribe.

šm  lead.

šm-w  leader.

šš-t  musical instrument of the women (sistrum?).

škm  growing grey (noun).

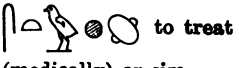
st  § 82.

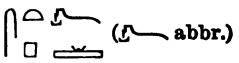
st  shoot.

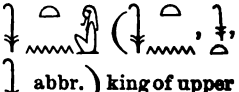
st-ỉw  Bedouins.

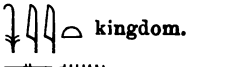
st-t  swelling.

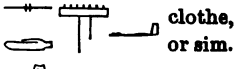
st3  abbr. bring on.

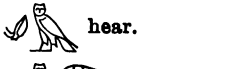
stwḫ  to treat (medically) or sim.

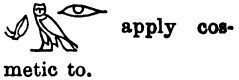
stp  abbr. select.

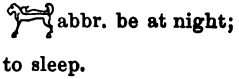
stn  abbr. king of upper Egypt, king.

stny-t  kingdom.

sḏ  clothe, or sim.

sḏm  hear.

sḏm  apply cosmetic to.

sḏr  abbr. be at night; to sleep.

š

š3 swine.

š3b food, or sim.

š3d dig, or sim.

šC sand.

šw (cc. *m*) free from.

šw dry.

šw3 humble one (not of highest rank)?

špss that which is splendid, or sim. as designation of food furnished by the king.

šfw-t the itch, or sim.

šm (IIIae inf.) go, go to anyone, go away.

šmw summer (one of the three seasons).

šms-w servant.

šms-Ḥr follower of Horus, i. e. people of mythic time.

šn (IIae gem.) revolve about, or sim.

šn-w abbr. hair.

šnw-t3 "ground-hair" name of fruit.

šny-t coll. courtiers.

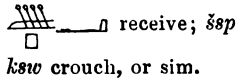
šnC designation of locality like, "margin" or sim.

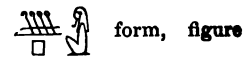
šndy-t abbr. apron.

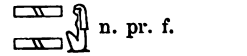
šr be small.

šs3 fine linen.

šsꜣ  cleverness, or sim.

šsp  receive; *šsp kswt* crouch, or sim.

šsp  form, figure of a god, or sim.

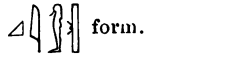
šš  n. pr. f.

ḳ 

ḳꜣ-t  height.

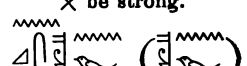
ḳꜣb  *m ḳꜣb* § 315.

ḳꜣḳꜣ-w  boat, or sim.

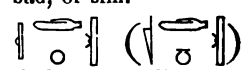
ḳi  form.

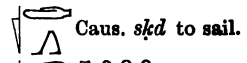
ḳbb  perhaps "bath"? (lit. cooling, or sim).

ḳmꜣ  abbr. create.

ḳn  be strong.

ḳsn bad, or sim.

ḳd  circle; personality.

ḳd  Caus. *sḳd* to sail.

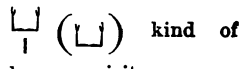
ḳdm  n. l. (קֶדֶם east?)

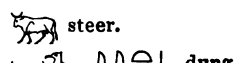
k 

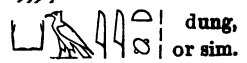
k-y  m., f., pl. another, § 146.

kt-i.ḥt  others.

kꜣ  (cc. obj.) think (of something).

kꜣ  kind of human spirit.

kꜣ  steer.

kꜣy-t  dung, or sim.

km  black cf. *skm*.

km-t  Egypt.

ks-w  inclination of the body.

g

g3-t?  designation of something injurious, perhaps, need, lack. cf. *wg3*.

giw  name of a plant.

gm  abbr.) find, come upon.

gmḥ  catch sight of.

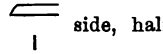
gnw  name of a bird.

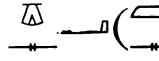
gr  be silent, Kaus. *sgr* to silence. *nb-sgr* name of Osiris.

gr-t  § 321.

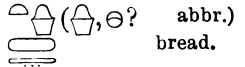
grg furnish; *grg pr* establish a household.

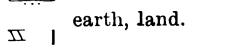
grg  lie.

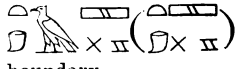
gs  side, half. *r gs* § 315.

gs  anoint.

t

t3  abbr.) bread.

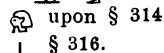
t3  earth, land.

t3š  boundary.

tw  § 80.

(*twḥ*) cf. *stwḥ*.

twt  statue.

tp  upon § 314; *tp m* § 316.

tp  *tp rs* southern province. or sim. *tp ḥsb* correct computation, correctness.

tp-ï  the first, first month.

tpïw-Cwï  ancestors.

tp-t  head.

tp-tï  kind of oil.

tm  close up, or sim.

tm  Negation § 376, *tm rdi* § 377.

tn  § 86.

tn  § 80.

tnw  n. l.

tnï  old a sim.

tr  time.

th  to trespa

tkn  (cc. *n* proach.

tti  n. pr. m.

ṯ

ṯ3  take.

ṯ3  dress hair, or sim.

ṯ3-t (*ṯ3tï?*)  highest official, (vizier, or sim.).

ṯ3y man, male child.

ṯs  rai up

ṯs  vertebra

 spinal colu

ṯsw pro

ṯsw 

ṯsm 

d

d3ir constrain, compel, or sim.

d3b figs.

dỉ  (also *rdỉ*, *dỉdỉ* § 160): give; deliver over; give back; express; set down, lay down; cause that; permit that, *r rdỉt* in order that.

dỉdỉ  cf. *dỉ*.

dỉdỉw  n. pr. m.

dw3  morning.

dw3-t  praise; *Ḫnwtï dw3t* part of the palace.

dwn  spread out.

db  horn.

db3  restore, pay.

db3-w  payment, income, or sim.

db3  (abbr.) stop up.

dpt  taste.

dpt  kind of ship.

dm  to make mention, to name.

dmỉ  touch, meet with, or sim.

dmỉ  city.

dr  (cc. *ḫr*) expell from, vanquish, or sim.

dḳr  fruit.

dg3  see.

ḏ 

ḏt  eternity.

ḏ-t  coll. peasantry, or sim.

ḏ3  sail across.

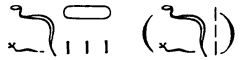
ḏ3ỉs-w  wise man, or sim.

ḏ3r-t  name of a fruit.

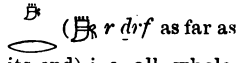
ḏ3ḏ3-w  kind of vessel.

ḏw  wind.

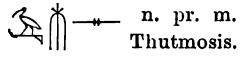
ḏb3 cf. *db3*.

ḏf3  food.

ḏrw  boundary, end, or sim.

ḏr  (*r ḏrf* as far as its end) i. e. all, whole.

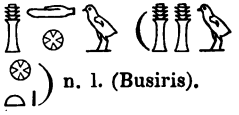
ḏr  § 314 cf. *b3ḥ*.

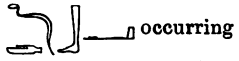
ḏḥwtï-ms  n. pr. m. Thutmosis.

ḏs-  § 85. self.

ḏsr  magnificent, or sim. Caus. *sḏsr* beautify, or sim. *t3-ḏsr* name of the necropolis.

ḏd  speak, say. Caus. to talk.

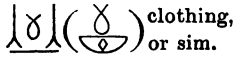
ḏḏw  n. l. (Busiris).

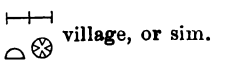
ḏḏb  occurring as parallel to "assemble".

UNKNOWN PHONETIC VALUE.

.....  name of a musical-instrument.

..... ⊙ the day (only in dates).

.....  clothing, or sim.

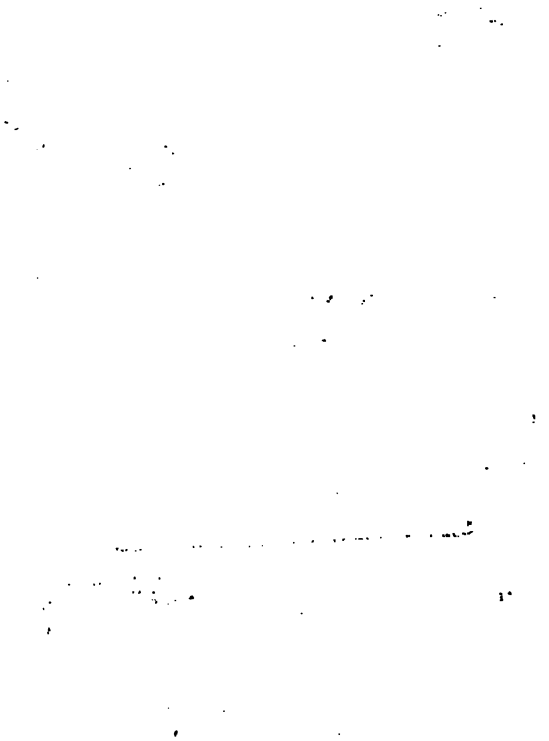
.....  village, or sim.

UNKNOWN READING.

.....  kind of cry.

.....  kind of under official.

PRINTED BY W. DRUGULIN, LEIPZIG.





3 2044 018 926 253

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 495-2413

